

REVELATION

AND DANIEL
ILLUSTRATED

An illustrated Bible Study of Revelation, Daniel
And the End Times.

By Pastor Graeme Hotter



© 2006 by Graeme Hotter. All rights reserved.

For more information on Revelation and Daniel
visit: www.revelation-illustrated.com

CONTENTS:

Introduction to Bible Prophecy	3
Symbolism	5
The Seven Churches	9
The Ephesus Church	12
The Smyrna Church	16
The Pergamos Church	22
The Thyatira Church	27
The Sardis Church	32
The Philadelphia Church	38
The Laodicean Church	44
The Seven Seals	49
The 1st Seal	51
The 2nd Seal	52
The 3rd Seal	53
The 4th Seal	55
The 5th Seal	56
The 6th Seal	57
The Sealing of the 144,000	60
The 7 Trumpets	62
The 1st Trumpet	64
The 2nd Trumpet	65
The 3rd Trumpet	66
The 4th Trumpet	67
The 5th Trumpet	69
The 6th Trumpet	73
Chapter 10: The Reformation	77
Chapter 11: The Measuring of the Temple	81
The 2 Witnesses	83
Where are we so far?	89
The 2nd and 3rd Woe	91
1260 years of Papal Power	93
Chapter 12: the Woman with Child	97
Explanation of Terms used	101

CONTENTS:

The Great Persecution	105
Chapter 13: The 3 Beasts	109
The 1st Beast	110
The 2nd Beast	115
The 3rd Beast	118
Chapter 13 and 14	124
The Futurist Theory	125
The 1st Vial	130
The 2nd Vial	131
The 3rd Vial	132
The 4th Vial	133
The 5th Vial	134
The 6th Vial	135
The 7th Vial	139
Babylon the Great	142
Chapter 18:	151
Daniel and the Antichrist	152
Daniel's 70 Weeks: Daniel chapter 9	153
Daniel's Great Image: Daniel chapter 2	166
The 4 Beasts: Daniel chapter 7	172
The Temple of God	179
The Antichrist as God	182
The Falling Away	186
The Secret Rapture	189
Meeting the Lord in the Air	194
Road Map to the End of the World	197
Signs of the Times	209
Great Words of the Antichrist	215
Marks of the Antichrist	221
More Great Words of the Antichrist	225
Lying Wonders of the Antichrist	231
Checklist for the End	236



This is an illustrated version of the Historical Interpretation of Bible Prophecy. It's not something new, but has been taught for hundreds of years in the Protestant Church, even by such great men as Spurgeon and Bunyan.

The trouble is there is so much information available out there on this subject that it can become heavy reading for some, so I've spent some time trying to illustrate it with 'Eye Candy' to make it easier to understand and digest.

I have taught this message as a pastor over the years and seen many Christians set free by its liberating truths, but there are many Christians out there who still prefer the safer option of a future Antichrist, as you can't argue about it for it hasn't happened yet.

I won't say too much now but leave you with this one thought. It was said by Pope Boniface VIII (1294-1303 AD) **"We declare and pronounce it necessary for the salvation for every human being to be subject to the Pope."**

This blasphemous statement was not just a one off thing but declared by the Catholic Church for over 1000 years. Surely God would have something to say about this deception in Bible prophecy so as to warn the Church of what was coming in the future. I believe He has done just that in Bible prophecy and will endeavour to show you in this study. If you don't believe that the Antichrist was the Papacy and is still a man to come in the future then all those who died opposing this evil system died in vain. It also means that God didn't care that His Son was being denied His authority and position as the only Salvation for all Mankind. I also want to make it plain that I am not against the Catholic Church today, as I believe the prophecy has now been fulfilled.



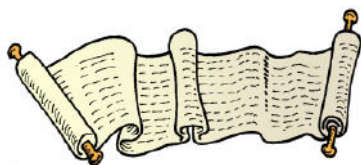
The main Bible verses used in this study are from the World English Bible (WEB) which is in public domain. On the odd occasion I will use the King James Version (KJV) which is also called the Authorised Version (AV), this too is public domain but unfortunately harder to understand because of its old style of English. I prefer to use the WEB version because the archaic words have been converted to a more modern English which is easier to understand.

THE WORLD ENGLISH BIBLE

The WEB Revision is an update of the American Standard Version of 1901, which is in the Public Domain. The revision is also in the Public Domain, which sets it apart from other revisions of the American Standard Version, like the New American Standard Bible and the Revised Standard Version. The first pass of the translation, which has already been done, was to convert about 1,000 archaic words and word forms to modern equivalents using a custom computer program. The second through seventh phases consist of manual editing and proofreading. The initial manual pass is to add quotation marks (the ASV of 1901 had none), update other punctuation, update usage, and spot check the translation against the original languages in places where the meaning is unclear or significant textual variants exist. The subsequent passes are to review of the results of the previous pass. In each pass, volunteers read the current draft, looking for typos, unclear passages, etc., then report back to the senior editor, who checks the suggestions and merges the best suggestions into the master draft. As this is going on, the draft at the WEB web page is updated.

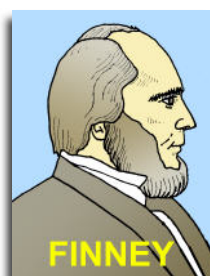
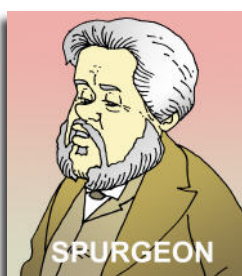
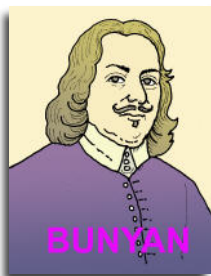
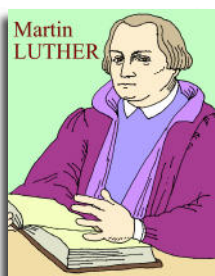
“Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy, and keep the things that are written in it, for the time is at hand.” (Revelation 1:3)

For easier reading quotes are in **BROWN**, text in **BLACK**, bible verses in **RED** and web sites in **BLUE**.



INTRODUCTION TO BIBLE PROPHECY

The Historicist teaching on Bible Prophecy is not something new, as it's the way in which the Bible Prophecy was originally interpreted by many great Christian men of old, such as Luther, Bunyan, Spurgeon and Finney, to name a few.



I want to make it clear right from the start that I am not writing these notes on prophecy because I have it in for the Catholic Church or the Pope. I have recently been to some healing meetings organised by the Catholic Church and was very impressed by everything that was said and done. My references to the Popes and Catholic Church in this study apply to the Dark Ages and I realise that things are a lot different now. The prophecy has now been fulfilled and the reign of the Antichrist for 1260 years has ended. I am not looking for an Antichrist to come in the future as I believe he has been already.

All I am trying to do in this study is clear up so much confusion concerning our vision for these Last Days. In one breath the Evangelical Church is saying that there is going to be a Great Revival before the Lord returns and in the next breath they say there is going to be a Falling Away of the Church, which is very confusing.

When one honestly looks at the Dark Ages you can't help but see that there has been a Great Falling Away of the Church from its former glory which went on for over 1000 years, during which time it is estimated that 50 million Protestants died who opposed the Papacy, according to the historian Edward Gibbon. Surely God would have something to say about this in Bible Prophecy? The Futurists however say that most of the Book of Revelation is still to happen in the future, while the Historicists say that most of it has already been fulfilled in history.



When you understand this Historicist view it actually backs up what most of us believe for the future of the Church anyway. The trouble is many are ignorant of Church History and only know the Futurist view.

If the Historicist view is right and the 10-toed kingdom of Daniel has been fulfilled in the breaking up of the Pagan Roman Empire into 10 separate states ruled over by the Papacy, then we are closer to the Lord's Return than we think, for the power of the Papacy was broken in 1798 AD when the Pope was taken prisoner by Napoleon's troops. The next world Kingdom mentioned after the 10 toes in Daniel's image is not China or Islam but 'The Rock' (the Church) filling the whole earth.

The Lord does nothing without first revealing it to his servants the prophets, so it's important that we understand God's plan for the Church and pray it into being instead of believing for and confessing a 'Falling Away'.

When Daniel saw in the word of prophecy that the 70 years were up for the Jews in captivity and they could now return home to Jerusalem, he prayed and fasted to that end. If the Rock is now to fill the earth then we should be praying for this to happen instead of talking doom and gloom.

Habakkuk 2:14 (KJV) "For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea."

I personally feel that the Futurist Teaching is a 'red herring' to sidetrack and water down the vision of the Church in these Last Days and thus make us double minded. In one breath we speak of revival and the next a falling away; don't lies bind and doesn't the truth set us free?

I know there will still be persecution for the Church in the days that lie ahead and that the Spirit of Antichrist is still present in the earth, but THE GREAT PERSECUTION and 'THE' ANTICHRIST spoken of in Bible Prophecy has been fulfilled already in the Dark Ages under the reign of the Papacy. Today's Popes are different and actually help to promote the Bible which their predecessors didn't do; in fact some said the Bible was poisonous reading.

Many say that this teaching is wrong because there are more Christians being persecuted today than ever before in history. This may be true but let's not forget that the persecution against the Protestants during the Dark Ages was done by 'The Church' as prophesied in the Word.

Daniel 7:25 "He (The Papacy) shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High; "

So many have come to me after reading this Historicist view for the first time and said that this teaching is so liberating and makes so much sense out of Scripture. Why not read it prayerfully and search the Scriptures to see if these things be so?

The books of Revelation and Daniel are Prophetic Books and may seem hard to understand at times, especially if you haven't discovered the secret of their interpretation.

This secret lies in the use of Symbolic or Prophetic Language which I will explain to you as we go along. To really understand Bible Prophecy you will need to study the text and find out the “spirit” of what is being said, rather than taking everything literally. That’s why many Christians get themselves into trouble and make a mockery of God’s word with strange interpretations.

We need to realise that a lot of what is being said in the book of Revelation is in symbolic language. When God speaks to us in dreams and visions it is done in “Symbolism” or symbolic language too.

This interpretation is the Historicist Interpretation of Revelation, which sees this wonderful book as a fulfilment of history from the time it was written in 96 AD, up to this present day and beyond. Look what it says right at the beginning of the book:

“The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to show unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified [it] by his angel unto his servant John:” **(Revelation 1:1) KJV**



SYMBOLISM

Being a Prophetic Book like the book of Daniel, there is a lot of Symbolic Language. In Revelation 1:1 it says that it was ‘signified’ to the Apostle John by an Angel. In other words, it was shown to him in Pictures and Symbols, so right from the very first chapter it gives us clues on how to interpret the book.

Rev 1:20 The mystery of the seven stars which you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden lamp stands. The seven stars are the angels of the seven assemblies. The seven lamp stands are seven assemblies.

The seven stars - are the angels of the seven churches:

The seven golden candlesticks - are the seven churches.

The Angels are the bright and shining witnesses and that is why they are referred to as “stars” which is a good example of symbolism.

We note that John was to give this letter to the “Angels” of the 7 Churches, which are the Pastors or “Stars” (Those in High Places.) It would be strange for an Angel to come to John and give him a letter which he’s then to give back to a literal Angel.

PROPHETIC TIME



PROPHETIC TIME

We also need to understand that time is often measured symbolically and that
1 day = 1 year.

Many periods of time are given in the Book of Revelation e.g. “3 and a half-times” - “3 and a half months” or so many days. We need to understand that this Calendar being used is different to the normal one when it comes to prophecy. Days often mean years, for instance. You might ask, “Why would the Lord speak like this?”

You can answer this with another question, and that is. “Why did the Lord use Parables?” Parables were hard to understand too as Jesus’ disciples were quick to state. You need to understand that God’s way is to search for profound truth for it’s like gold that has to be mined, and isn’t just lying on the surface. It does us good to seek out hidden truth so this is why Jesus used veiled speech. Jesus said “Seek and you shall find.”

The Jews also used the Lunar Calendar back then which was made up of 360 days instead of our 365 days. This type of symbolism was often used in Scripture. Look at this example:

“For I have appointed the years of their iniquity to be to you a number of days, even three hundred and ninety days: so you shall bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. Again, when you have accomplished these, you shall lie on your right side, and shall bear the iniquity of the house of Judah: forty days, each day for a year, have I appointed it to you.” (Ezekiel 4:5-6)

Numbers 14:34 “After the number of the days in which you spied out the land, even forty days, for every day a year, you will bear your iniquities, even forty years, and you will know my alienation.”



“Each day for a year”: 1 day = 1 year

EXAMPLE:

“They will tread the holy city under foot for forty-two months.” (Rev 11:2)

“Forty and two months.” = $42 \times 30 \text{ days} = 1260 \text{ days} = 1260 \text{ years}$

“3 and a half times” = $3 \times 360 \text{ days} + 180 \text{ days} = 1260 \text{ days} = 1260 \text{ years.}$
 (“A time” is a lunar year)

“3 and a half days” = **3 and a half years.**

You cannot take the Book of Revelation literally, as many do, for if you do you will come unstuck. Look for instance at the revelation of Jesus in chapter 5:6.

“ I saw in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth.” (Revelation 5:6)

This is a picture of Jesus the Lamb of God in heaven. When you get to heaven do you really think that Jesus will be there as a lamb? Do you really think He will have 7 Horns and 7 Eyes? Of course not, as again this is symbolic language.

Lamb = This speaks of Jesus’ sacrificial death on the cross as the Lamb of God - His humility.

Seven = The perfect number – His perfection.

Horns = Horns speak of Power and Authority.

Eyes = This speaks of Jesus being the one who is All Knowing, and under-

,From this word picture we can gather that Jesus is the one who was sacrificed for us and has now been given Perfect Power and is all seeing and all knowing. A picture speaks a thousand words.



The Book of Revelation often speaks of the Sun, Moon and Stars of heaven falling to the earth? Is that literally possible? Many of those stars up there are far bigger than the earth so how can they fall to the earth? What does it mean? The rest of the Bible helps us to interpret this mystery. The interpretation of the Sun, Moon and Stars is found in **Genesis 37: 9 - 10**

"He dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his brothers, and said, "Behold, I have dreamed yet another dream: and behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars bowed down to me."

He told it to his father and to his brothers. His father rebuked him, and said to him, "What is this dream that you have dreamed? Will I and your mother and your brothers indeed come to bow ourselves down to you to the earth?"

The sun and the moon and the eleven stars = Those who are in authority over you, leaders for instance. It can also speak of Rulers and Governments.

Beasts = Kingdoms or Governments.

"These great animals, which are four, are four kings, who shall arise out of the earth." (Daniel 7:17)

Great Beasts = Political entities, Kingdoms.

Then I stood on the sand of the sea. I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, "having ten horns and seven heads. On his horns were ten crowns, and on his heads, blasphemous names." (Revelation 13:1)

Sea = Nations

“All the world” = All the Roman World.

Rev 13:3 One of his heads looked like it had been wounded fatally. His fatal wound was healed, and the whole earth marveled at the beast.

Now it happened in those days, that a decree went out from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be enrolled. (Luke 2:1)

“All the world” = All the Roman World and not New Zealand or America.



The main object of this study is to show the reader how the Book of Revelation can be read from a Historic point of view. This is called the Historical Interpretation of Bible prophecy. Many of you may never have even heard of this alternative, and have only looked at the Futurist Interpretation which puts most of the Book of Revelation into the future, yet to be fulfilled. The Historicists, however, believe that the Book of Revelation is the history of major world events from 96 AD up until the 2nd Coming of Christ and beyond.

There are so many wonderful truths that could be studied on Bible Prophecy, but I am going to look at it only from a historical point of view at this stage. Verse 1 says, that these things are to **"shortly come to pass"** and not to be far off at some future date. The Apostle John was given this message from God in 96 AD while imprisoned on the Isle of Patmos and it's now been over 1,900 years since the book was written. Surely a lot of it would have come to pass by now?

This letter was for the Angels of the 7 Churches in Asia Minor (Turkey). **"Angels"** would be rightly interpreted **"Messengers"** or **"Pastors"** of the 7 Churches. These letters were for the 7 Churches of Asia Minor in 96 AD, but they are also (in a prophetic sense) for the 7 Church Ages which were from 30 AD when the Church was born until the return of Christ. Looking at Church history, there can be clearly seen 7 distinct Church Ages from its conception in 30 AD up until this present day.

I believe we are now in the **7th Church Age**, the Age of **Laodicea** (The Lukewarm Church Age). The Laodicean spirit is the prevailing spirit of this age, but doesn't mean that every Christian at this time is lukewarm. The previous spirit of Philadelphia is still with us, which is one of Brotherly Love and Revival and we can choose to be influenced by this if we want, so be encouraged.

This Historicist view is not a new theory and was held by many early Christian writers, such as More and Vitranga. Bishop Newton is quoted as saying "Many contend and among them such learned men as More and Vitranga, that the 7 epistles are prophetic of so many successive periods, or states, of the church, from the beginning to conclusion of all."

The English Commentator Gill also holds to this view that the epistles to the 7 churches were mystical prophecies of 7 distinct periods of time from the Apostles' day to the end of the world.

THE SEVEN CHURCHES OF REVELATION ARE:

1. EPHESUS <i>(Letting go)</i>	The Apostolic Church	30 AD - 100 AD.
2. SMYRNA <i>(Anointing Oil)</i>	The Suffering Church	100 AD - 313 AD.
3. PERGAMOS <i>(Married to Power)</i>	The Compromising Church	313 AD - 606 AD.
4. THYATIRA <i>(Ruled by a Woman)</i>	The Idolatrous Church	606 AD - 1517 AD.
5. SARDIS <i>(Shining Light)</i>	The Reformation Church	1517 AD - 1750 AD.
6. PHILADELPHIA <i>(Brotherly Love)</i>	The Revival Church	1750 AD - 1900 AD.
7. LAODICEAN <i>(Power of the People)</i>	The Lukewarm Church	1900 AD - ?

Each of these Church names has a meaning in Greek, which speaks of the character of the Church and the spirit of the age in which it was found, as you will now see.

The Ephesus Church Age (means to "let go"). We find that this is exactly what happened to many Christians in this time period from 30 AD to 100 AD. Many Christians were disappointed that Jesus had not returned after Jerusalem was destroyed by the Romans in 70 AD and let go of their faith. Many thought that Jesus had said that when Jerusalem was destroyed He would then return. It didn't happen as they thought and many lost their first love and became discouraged. "Hope deferred makes the heart sick." (Proverbs 13:12). Persecutions also intensified during this time period, which caused some to turn away from Christ.

GLOSSARY OF SOME TERMS USED:

END TIMES: A time period in the Bible just before the Return of our Lord Jesus Christ to the earth.

FUTURISTS: Christians who believe most Bible prophecies are still to be fulfilled in the future.

HISTORICISTS: Christians who believe most Bible prophecies have been fulfilled already since 96 AD.

POPE: The Head of the Roman Catholic Church. It comes from the word 'PAPA' or 'FATHER'.

PAPACY: The Papal system. A Pope's office.

ANTICHRIST: **Futurists** believe he will be an evil man who will rule the world in the future and persecute Christians, **Historicists** believe he has been already during the "dark ages" from 606 AD to 1798 AD.

KING JAMES VERSION: This is also called the authorised version of the bible written that was written in 1611 AD. Also known as the AV (Authorised Version)

OTHER BOOKS TO READ

ON THE HISTORICIST INTERPRETATION OF REVELATION:

Halley's Bible Handbook: by H. H. Halley.

The Present Antichrist: by Rev. Fred J. Peters.

Vicars of Christ: by Peter de Rosa.

The Approaching End of the Ages: by H. Gratten Guinness.

Acts and Monuments: by H. Gratten Guinness.

Fox's Book of Martyrs: by J. Fox.

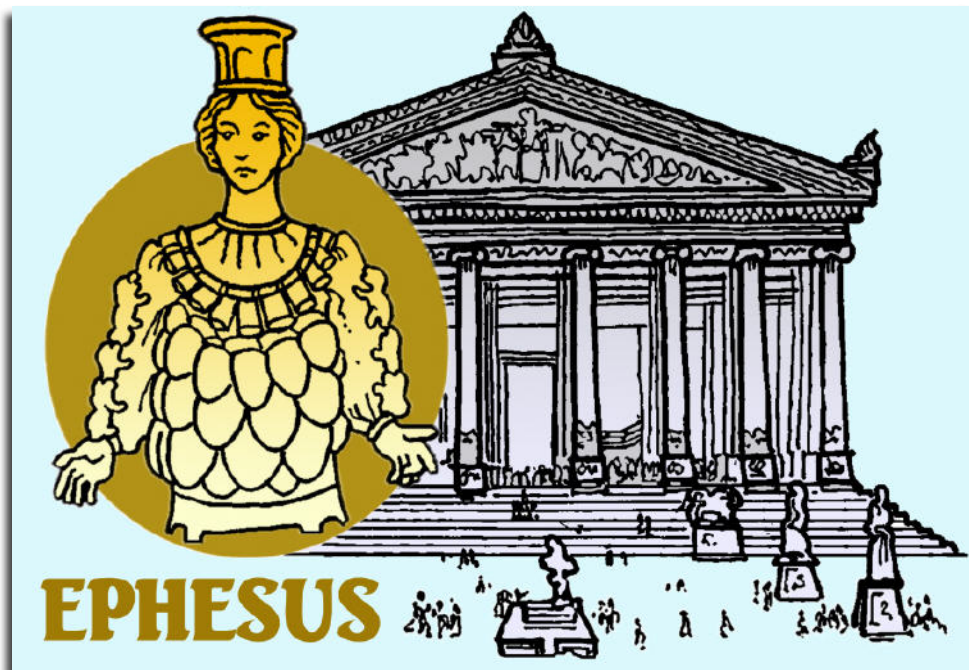
The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: by Edward Gibbon

Daniel and Revelation: by Uriah Smith.

The Weekly Teachings of the UAFC Church of Great Britain.

A very good website is : www.historicism.com





THE EPHESUS CHURCH

(Means 'to let go' in Greek)

30 AD - 100 AD *

THE APOSTOLIC CHURCH (Revelation 2:1-7)

"To the angel of the assembly in Ephesus write: "He who holds the seven stars in his right hand, he who walks among the seven golden lampstands says these things: "I know your works, and your toil and perseverance, and that you can't tolerate evil men, and have tested those who call themselves apostles, and they are not, and found them false. You have perseverance and have endured for my name's sake, and have not grown weary. But I have this against you, that you left your first love. Remember therefore from where you have fallen, and repent and do the first works; or else I am coming to you swiftly, and will move your lampstand out of its place, unless you repent. But this you have, that you hate the works of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him who overcomes I will give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of my God.



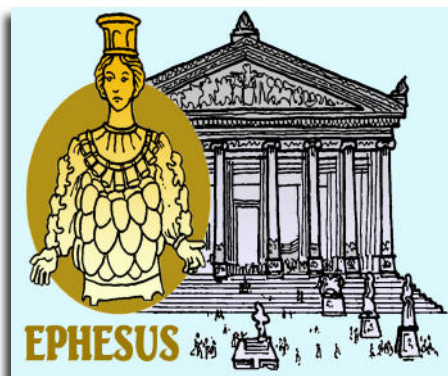
* This period was from 30 AD when the Church was first formed until 100 AD when the Imperial Roman Persecutions really began in earnest.



EPHESUS LOCALLY IN 96 AD

Ephesus was the greatest city of this Roman Province and linked Eastern Rome with the West world. It had a very large natural harbour and was situated on a major road link to the city of Rome. This prosperous city was also called the "Gateway to Asia" and had a population of approximately 225,000.

Its beginnings were supposedly founded on the following story about Androclus the son of the King of Athens. The marshy island where he lived was becoming overcrowded, so he sought advice on where to build another place for his people to live. He went to the famous "Oracle of Delphi" and asked her where he should build this new city. She produced this puzzle: *"The site of the new town will be shown to you by a fish, but follow the Boar."* He resolved to pay attention to the next fish that he saw that day. While cooking a fish meal for his lunch, a live fish jumped out of the pan and sent hot ashes into the dry grass around the camp, which started a fire that spread. The fire disturbed a wild boar in the scrub which they chased and killed near Mt. Koreosos. It was at this spot that Androclus felt that the City of Ephesus should be built.



This city became the centre for Diana worship. Her temple was one of the 7 Wonders of the World and was 7000 square metres in area and took over 3 years to build. Diana was meant to have fallen from Jupiter, (Acts 19:35). She was the Fertility Goddess and had 3 rows of breasts! Because Paul's preaching was so effective here at Ephesus, many turned away from Diana worship to serve the Living Christ.

This upset the men who made silver and gold idols of Diana in the temple. They were losing money, so stirred up a mob to have Paul stoned. His ministry was so effective here in Ephesus that the magicians burned all their charms in a fire. (Acts 19:24-38)

Paul met believers here (Acts 19:2) and asked "If they had received the Holy Spirit since they had believed." He laboured here for 3 years and built up the strongest of the Asia Minor Churches. Timothy and John carried on the work after Paul had left and Christianity advanced so much that Diana worship eventually died out. In 262 AD Ephesus was destroyed by the Barbarian Goths and the harbour silted up and the city was buried. Today the temple of Diana is 10 kilometres from the sea which once washed right up to her doors.

EPHESUS DISPENSATIONALLY **30 AD - 100 AD**

"that you left your first love"

The Ephesus Church Age was at the same time this letter was written. This was the "Apostolic" Church that started off "Red Hot for God", and spread the gospel throughout the entire Roman World. They guarded against false doctrines (v.2) and laboured for God, but unfortunately lost their first love (v.4). This can often happen to God's Children. They can start off fervent for God but eventually end up just going through the motions like a bad marriage. The couples say and do all the right things, but the flame of God's love has died in their hearts. Christianity can just become a habit too, and mechanical for many. One of the reasons why the early Church lost its first love was because they believed that Jesus was going to return in their lifetime, but He didn't. 'Hope deferred makes the heart sick' (Proverbs 13.12) They based their confidence on the words of Jesus in Matthew 24, where He spoke of the destruction of the temple at Jerusalem, then of His Second Coming. They surmised that when the temple was destroyed, Jesus would then return. In 70 AD, the Romans, under Prince Titus, razed the Temple at Jerusalem, but Jesus did not return. Many became discouraged and lost their first love. Are you discouraged because something you had put your hope in, hasn't come to pass?

"and will move your lampstand out of its place"

Are you like these Ephesians who had lost their first love? Are you just going through the motions? Jesus tells us to repent and do our first works (v.5.) Otherwise He will remove our candlestick. This means that the light in our lives would go out and we will become blind, and stumble. Saul was a good example of this. He started off zealous for God but ended up God's enemy. Samson also had his candlestick removed because of his persistent sinning. Even in this present day, we have seen great evangelists end up in disgrace because they lost their first love and did not repent. It's not how you start a race that counts but how you finish it.



“But this you have, that you hate the works of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.”

In verse 6 we read of how this church hated the “Deeds of the Nicolaitans.” This word comes from the Greek word

‘NICO’ meaning; = “To conquer”,
“LAITY” meaning; = “The People”
“Lording it over the people.”

This would be the rise of “Priestcraft” which eventually ruined the Church. The Popes ruled over the original Church during the Dark Ages for 1260 years. In 533 AD the Emperor Justinian made the Bishop of Rome the Head of all the Holy Priests of God. From then on the Pope’s power grew until they eventually ruled over the Kings of Europe, conquering peoples and kingdoms. They even had armies at their disposal, which wasn’t how Jesus taught His disciples to live. Christ teaches us to be humble and to esteem each other higher than ourselves. Paul also tells us to operate as a body and not to be a “One man band”. The Ephesian Church was not guilty of this attitude and it’s said that they hated the Nicolaitans Doctrine, but we see later that in succeeding Church Ages this favouring of the Nicolaitans was adopted and eventually taught.



“I will give to eat of the tree of life”

Those that overcome will be given to eat of the **Tree of Life** (v.7). Adam and Eve ate of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil and were banned from the Tree of Life. Now, we in this New Dispensation, are invited to eat from the Tree of Life, in Christ, and shall live forever.

This message was for Ephesus in 96 AD and for the Ephesus Church Age from 30 AD -100 AD. It is also for us today. Are you an Ephesian Christian who has lost his first love? Do you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, or just letting the Pastor do all the work? Are you God's Spiritual Priests? (1 Peter 2.9). Labour for the Master and encourage Body Ministry, winning souls for the kingdom.





THE SMYRNA CHURCH

(Meaning in Greek - Anointing Oil)

100 AD - 313 AD*

THE SUFFERING CHURCH (Revelation 2:8-11)

"To the angel of the assembly in Smyrna write: **"The first and the last, who was dead, and has come to life** says these things: **"I know your works, oppression, and your poverty** (but you are rich), and the blasphemy of those who say they are Jews, and they are not, **but are a synagogue of Satan**. Don't be afraid of the things which you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested; and you will have **oppression for ten days**. Be faithful to death, and I will give you **the crown of life**. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. He who overcomes won't be harmed by **the second death**.



* This period was from 100 AD when the Imperial Roman Persecutions began until 313 AD when the Christian Emperor Constantine came to into power and the persecutions ended.

We now come to the 2nd Church of Revelation, which we will again look at **LOCALLY** and then **DISPENSATIONALLY**. Smyrna means 'Anointing Oil' in Greek, and in those days anointing oil was used for the healing of wounds. Smyrna comes from the word "Myrrh", which was one of the ingredient used for the embalming of the dead, so we gather from this name that Smyrna was a suffering Church.



SMYRNA LOCALLY IN 96 AD

The city of Smyrna was a beautiful port, north of Ephesus known as the "*Flower of Asia*". It was founded by Alexander the Great, about 300 years earlier and was destroyed by an earthquake in 70 AD and then rebuilt. It was known for its Temple of Zeus and a street of gold. There was a large Jewish population there who were known to persecute Christians. A famous martyr called Polycarp was burned at the stake in Smyrna, at the Olympic Games. He was given the choice of cursing Christ and sacrificing to Caesar, or death. His reply was: "For 86 years I have served Him, and He has done me no wrong. I will not blaspheme Him now." The local Jews apparently helped to have him burned at the stake.



POLYCARP

Christ appears in verse 8 as; "**the first and the last, the one that was dead and is alive**". This was very appropriate for this Church as it was being persecuted. Jesus came as the one who had died, knowing all about death, He was the right person to help them in their distress.



ROMAN PERSECUTION

SMYRNA DISPENSATIONALLY

100 AD - 313 AD

"I know your works, oppression, and your poverty"

This was the period of the **Roman Imperial Persecutions**. The Church really suffered during this period from 100 AD to 313 AD. We notice that Christ had no rebuke towards this Church at all, even though it was poor and persecuted. Some people today despise a Church that is not prosperous, and say that God's blessing is not with them. The prosperous Church Age of Laodicea, however, gets a rebuke from God and is known as the Church that is rich with material goods.



"You will have oppression for ten days"

Verse 10 says that this Church would suffer tribulation for **10 days**. Symbolically we see that this is what happened to Smyrna. It had **10 periods of persecution** from Pagan Rome during which time about **10 million** Christians were martyred.

10

PERIODS OF PERSECUTION

10 PERIODS OF IMPERIAL PERSECUTION

1.	NERO	54 - 68 AD
2.	DOMITIAN	81 - 96 AD
3.	TRAJAN	98 - 117 AD
4.	MARCUS	161 - 180 AD
5.	SERVIUS	193 - 211 AD
6.	MAXIMUS	235 - 238 AD
7.	DECIUS	249 - 251 AD
8.	VALERIAN	253 - 260 AD
9.	AURELIAN	270 - 275 AD
10.	DIOCLETIAN	303 - 313 AD



Nero was one of the Emperors during this period, and did many despicable things to Christians. He wanted Rome rebuilt, so he started a fire that burnt most of Rome to the ground, and blamed it on the Christians. It is said that while Rome burned he played his fiddle. He would throw Christians to wild dogs and lions, and also have them tortured. His favourite trick was to coat his victims in pitch, set them alight, and ride around naked in his garden at night by the light of the burning corpses. If you wanted a promotion it was wise to applaud his terrible poems. He would lock the doors while reciting, and old men would feign death to escape the long sessions, even when some women gave birth in the meetings, they were not allowed to leave.

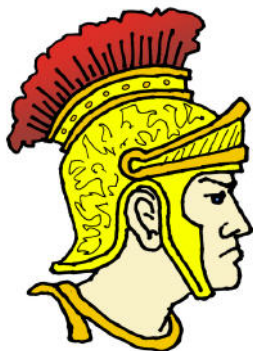
He wanted his mother killed so he arranged a machine above her bed that would crush her when she slept, but it failed to work. He rigged up a boat that would collapse in the middle of a lake, but she managed to swim to shore. In the end he killed her outright. It is recorded that he also killed his aunt when she was ill, his wife, his second wife, a woman who would not marry him and the husband of another lover to name a few.



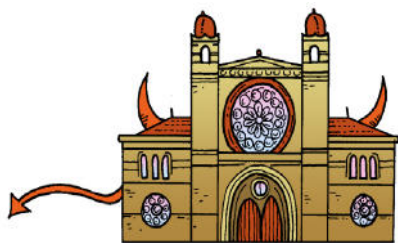


WHY WERE CHRISTIANS PERSECUTED?

1. Every year Roman Citizens were expected to offer a sacrifice and burn incense to Caesar, and of course many Christians refused to do this and were killed for it.
2. There were rumours and ignorance concerning Christians. They were accused of witchcraft because of the miracles that took place.
3. They were also accused of cannibalism because they "ate the body and drank the blood of Jesus".
4. They were accused of being 'Atheists' because they would not worship the gods of the heathen.
5. Christianity was spreading so fast that it frightened the Roman Authorities.
6. Because of the connections that Christians had with the Jews, there was a lot of hostility from the Romans toward them, as the Jews hated the Romans and vice versa.



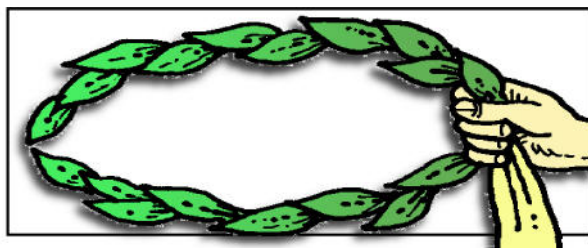
DIOCLETIAN was the worst of all the Emperors and planned to wipe out every trace of Christianity and the Word of God from the empire. The previous persecutions were sporadic and not the official policy of Rome but under DIOCLETIAN it became systematic and the Roman policy. After ten years of heavy persecution, he had a celebration with two other Emperors that they had at last wiped out this entire terrible cult. The next thing we see is that he was defeated in battle and replaced by a Christian Emperor called Constantine. DIOCLETIAN soon went mad, one of the other Emperors committed suicide and the other died of a horrible disease. A perfect case of "touch not the Lord's Anointed". (**Psalm 105:15**)



“Are a synagogue of Satan”

These appear to be so - called Christians during these times that were not. This was most likely referring to the early Gnostic Religion. They looked good on the outside but were satanic in nature. Some of them were ascetic, (abstaining from sexual intercourse and bringing all sorts of disciplines and penances upon themselves in the name of God.)

It was from them that the teaching of Jesus being only a creation of God came into being. They denied that he was actually God, and was only a creation of God. Today we have a cult with us called the Jehovah's Witnesses who also teach this heresy. They too look impressive on the outside but are of the Synagogue of Satan. Also look at **1 Timothy 4.3 and Colossians 2.16**.



“The crown of life”

Smyrna had a mountain next to it called Mt. Pagos that looked very much like a crown. When anyone had won a battle or a race they were given a laurel wreath as a Crown of Victory. This laurel crown faded away after a few days, but Jesus promises us an eternal crown that will never fade.



“The second death”

There are two deaths mentioned in the Bible. The first is to die physically, and all of us will suffer this fate. But there is another death that can be avoided, and that is the 2nd Death, for those who reject Jesus. This is when our spirit and soul are cast into hell. **(Matthew 10:28)**

It has been said that if you are born twice, you shall only die once. But if you are only born once, you shall surely die twice!

This is the destruction of our body and spirit in hell.

**You must be born again
(John 3.3-8)**



THE PERGAMOS CHURCH

(Means 'Married to Power' in Greek)

313 AD - 538 AD*

THE COMPROMISING CHURCH (Revelation 2:12-17)

"To the angel of the assembly in Pergamos write: "He who has the sharp two-edged sword says these things: "I know your works and where you dwell, where Satan's throne is. You hold firmly to my name, and didn't deny my faith in the days of Antipas my witness, my faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells. But I have a few things against you, because you have there some who hold the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to throw a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality. So you also have some who hold to the teaching of the Nicolaitans likewise. Repent therefore, or else I am coming to you quickly, and I will make war against them with the sword of my mouth. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him who overcomes, to him I will give of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written, which no one knows but he who receives it."

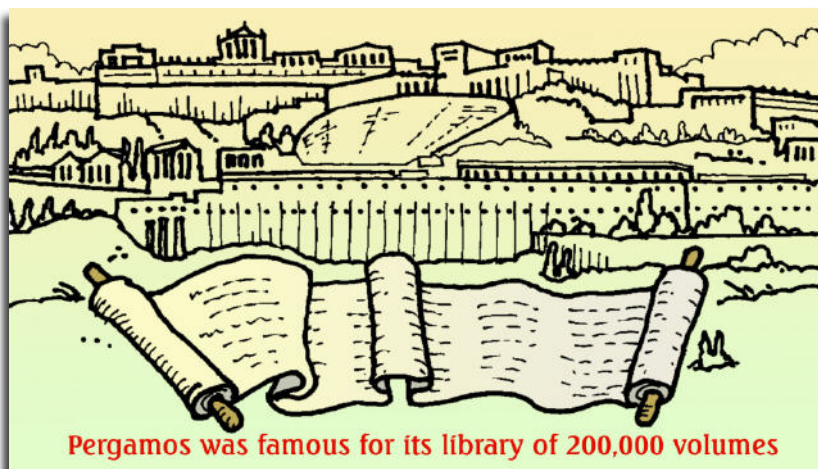


* This period was from 313 AD when Constantine came to power until around 538 AD when the Bishop of Rome was effectively made head of all the Churches.

To each Church Christ appears in a different way. To the Ephesus Church He assured them that He was in the midst of the 7 Golden Candlesticks, the reason being that He was still with them even though all the Apostles were dying out (John being the last.) He was still in the midst of the Churches and they had nothing to fear. To the Smyrna Church He came as the One who had died and was risen again and now He comes as the one who has a Sword in His hand (v.12). It appears from this vision that He is not happy with the condition of this Church and wants to cut something out.

PERGAMOS LOCALLY IN 96 AD

This city was famous for its library of 200,000 volumes. Parchment was first perfected in this city, which was the Capital of Asia Minor before Ephesus. There were 4 major cults based in this city. People here worshipped the Greek God Zeus, Athena, Dionysius, and Asclepias and it was also known as the headquarters for Emperor Worship.

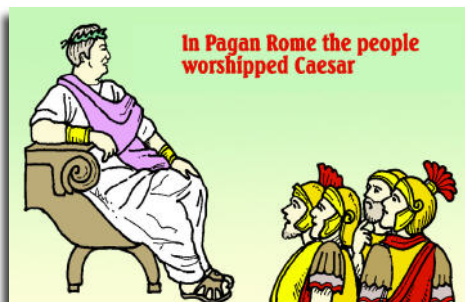


“Satan's throne is there”

PERGAMOS was famous for its Altar of Zeus, which was shaped like a seat or throne. It was very impressive, being 100' x 40' and had the Battle of the gods engraved on it. In this battle scene there were also engravings of giants with snake tails. Pergamos seemed obsessed with snakes symbols of Satan.

“where Satan lives”

Satan can only be in one place at a time, unlike our omnipresent God. Satan dwelt in the Garden of Eden once, and also dwelt in Tyrus for a season (**Isaiah 28**).



It could have been that he was here in Pergamos in 96 AD too. Pergamos was known for being the centre of Emperor worship and each of the city's citizens had to come and worship here, declaring that "Caesar was Lord" and then be given a certificate as proof. Many Christians could have compromised their faith by worshipping Caesar to escape being killed.



PERGAMOS DISPENSATIONALLY **313 AD - 538 AD**

It began with the rising to power of the Christian Emperor Constantine. He had a vision of the cross in the sky at the Milvian Bridge as he went to battle with the Emperor DIOCLETIAN. God spoke to him and said "In this sign conquer," so he used the symbol of the CROSS in this battle and won. With him coming to power all of Rome was turned upside down, or the right side up depending on whose side you were on. Christians who were once persecuted were now given high important positions in Government. Christianity became the state religion and heathenism was actively opposed by the government. Many heathens though got on the band wagon and pretended they were converted to Christianity so as to gain positions of authority and eventually Christianity was polluted with the world. Satan could not get the Church out of this world, so he drove the world into the Church.



THE WORSHIP OF MARY

In 96 AD Mary lived at Ephesus where Diana was worshipped. As time went on Christianity advanced and Diana worship declined, but the emphasis slowly reverted to Mary instead of Diana. When Rome came down heavy on the heathen religions, many then found comfort in the worship of Mary, and she eventually took the place of Diana and Isis. Isis was an Egyptian goddess, the Universal mother, Great Virgin, Mother God. She was pictured with her son Horis, and the portraits of Isis with child are identical to paintings of the Madonna with child that were produced later.

SAINTS AND MARTYRS

As heathen ideas crept into the Church, chapels began to be built over the tombs of martyrs, for good luck. There was competition to find saintly corpses and the search was on for relics (artefacts or personal belongings of these persons). There were fights for ownership of saintly hermits, who were now the heroes of faith. Saints and martyrs were replacing the pagan gods. Rosary beads were introduced to the Church during this time which came out of the Babylonian religion.



HERE IS HOW THINGS WERE BEING PAGANISED IN THE CHURCH:

300 AD. PRAYERS WERE MADE FOR THE DEAD.

375 AD. THE WORSHIP OF SAINTS AND ANGELS.

394 AD. MASS WAS INSTITUTED.

431 AD. THE WORSHIP OF MARY.

500 AD. DIFFERENT DRESS FOR PRIESTS.

593 AD. THE PURGATORY DOCTRINE INTRODUCED.

Christianity was becoming more Roman in character and was now the State Religion. In Imperial Rome, people had looked to Ceasar as their leader, but now they were looking to the Pope of Rome and the spirit of Rome was coming into the Church. The Church was also using violence against unbelievers to enforce membership.

The Emperor Theodosius (378 AD to 398 AD) made Christianity the State Religion of the Roman Empire making Church membership compulsory.

This was the worst calamity that has ever befallen the Church for it forced conversions upon the masses and filled the churches with unsaved people. Theodosius forcibly suppressed all other Religions, and prohibited idol worship under his decrees, heathen temples were torn down by mobs of Christians with much bloodshed. Christ had designed to conquer the world by purely spiritual and moral means and up to this time conversion was voluntary, with a genuine change of heart and life but now the military spirit of Imperial Rome had entered the Church. The Church had conquered the Roman Empire but in reality the Roman Empire had conquered the Church, by turning the Church into the image of the Roman Empire. The Church had changed its nature, had entered the great apostasy, and become a political organisation in the spirit and pattern of Imperial Rome, and took a nosedive into a Millennium of papal abominations.



“Antipas my witness, my faithful one, who was killed”

No-one by this name has been traced during this time, but it could be symbolic of those faithful ones who were opposing the changes taking place in the Church. ‘**Anti**’ is ‘against’ and ‘**Pas**’ could come from ‘Papa’, Father, or Pope. Paul had warned about this happening. The Doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which Ephesus hated, is now being embraced in Pergamos.



The Bishop of Rome
is the Head of all
the Churches

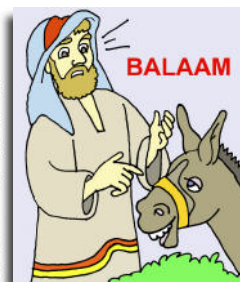
533 AD

“Who hold to the teaching of the Nicolaitans”

Ephesus resisted this doctrine but now we see Pergamos allowing it. This is the lording it over of God's people, which is the rise of the Papacy. In 533 AD the Emperor Justinian decreed the Bishop of Rome to be head of All the Holy Priests of God. This decree didn't come into effect until 538 AD.

“The teaching of Balaam”

Balaam was hired by Balak to curse Israel, but God forbade him to do it. He eventually devised another way to accomplish his plan by counselling Balak to lure the Israelite men away from God through pretty Moabite women. They seduced the men of Israel and many of them died. (Numbers 25:1-3). This speaks of the attractive pagan doctrines that were seducing the Church into Idol Worship (Spiritual fornication).



“I will give of the hidden manna”

This was food or bread from heaven, the food that the world knows not of. To eat things sacrificed to idols v.14 would be to eat of the world, which is wrong for a Holy Church to do. God says to go for the hidden manna that is in the Holiest of Holies in the Ark of the Covenant. This eating of hidden manna would speak of having a close fellowship with Jesus which is a wonderful place to be in. In the wilderness Israel found manna boring after awhile, and longed for the exciting food of Egypt. Pergamos was now doing the same, by rejecting the simplicity of the original gospel and hankering after the glittering trinkets of Rome and adopted all the glamour and glitter of Rome's splendour. One thing that started it all off was when Constantine gave the Bishop of Jerusalem beautiful robes to wear. Other Bishops throughout the Roman Empire then followed suit.

“Give him a white stone”

In those days friends gave each other half of a White Stone when parting from each other for a season with each others name on it. Also, stones were given to people invited to Wedding Feasts. Is this speaking of our invitation to the Marriage Supper of the Lamb?

The Letter to Pergamos is a warning to all Christians about compromise. Pergamos means “Married to Power” or to be unequally yoked. This is what happened to the Church then and can also happen to us today.



THE CHURCH OF THYATIRA

(Meaning in Greek - Ruled by a woman)

538 AD - 1517 AD*

THE IDOLATROUS CHURCH (Revelation 2:18-29)

"To the angel of the assembly in Thyatira write: "The Son of God, who has his eyes like a flame of fire, and his feet are like burnished brass, says these things: "I know your works, your love, faith, service, patient endurance, and that your last works are more than the first. But I have this against you, that you tolerate your woman, Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess. She teaches and seduces my servants to commit sexual immorality, and to eat things sacrificed to idols. I gave her time to repent, but she refuses to repent of her sexual immorality. Behold, I will throw her into a bed, and those who commit adultery with her into great oppression, unless they repent of her works. I will kill her children with Death, and all the assemblies will know that I am he who searches the minds and hearts. I will give to each one of you according to your deeds. But to you I say, to the rest who are in Thyatira, as many as don't have this teaching, who don't know what some call 'the deep things of Satan,' to you I say, I am not putting any other burden on you. Nevertheless, hold that which you have firmly until I come. He who overcomes, and he who keeps my works to the end, to him I will give authority over the nations. He will rule them with a rod of iron, shattering them like clay pots; as I also have received of my Father: and I will give him the morning star. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.



* This period was from 538 AD when the Bishop of Rome became head of all the Churches of Rome until 1517 AD when Luther nailed his 95 theses to the Church door at Wittenberg and the Reformation began.

To the Jewish mind, to be ruled by a woman was completely out of order, so we gather from this letter to the Church at Thyatira that they were out of order with the will of God for it appears that a woman was influencing the Church.



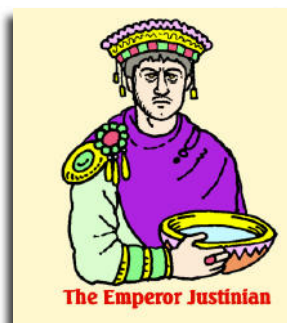
THYATIRA LOCALLY IN 96 AD

This city was founded by Alexander the Great and became a very wealthy city, noted for its clothing dyes. Paul's first convert from Thyatira was Lydia and she was in fact a seller of purple clothing dyes (Acts 16:14). Guilds were very strong in Thyatira, and it was impossible to buy or sell anything without them. Coins have been found in the excavations of this city, depicting a female deity which ties up with this letter about a prominent woman who influenced this city. It's not known who this woman called Jezebel was who was mentioned in this letter, it could have been referring to a powerful female Fortune Teller who apparently had a shrine here.

THYATIRA DISPENSATIONALLY **538 AD - 1517 AD**

In 475 AD the city of Rome fell again to the Barbarian hordes and Pagan Imperial Rome came to an end, but the spirit of the Caesars continued on in the Church. This period of Church History was a very dark time indeed and appropriately called the Dark Ages by some theologians. Rome had come into the Church and Christianity was now mixed with paganism and this was not the will of God – it was out of order. Now the Nicolaitans doctrine was fully established and being taught by the Church. This was the period when Popes ruled over the Church and the Kingdoms of the world and this went on for over 1000 years, up until the Reformation and beyond.

In 533 AD the Emperor Justinian decreed the Bishop of Rome was to be Head over all the Churches of Christendom, which officially marks the beginning of the Papacy (Popes) as Head of all the Churches. This decree didn't actually become possible until 538 AD when 3 of the Arian Kings who apposed the Catholic Church were conquered. This Nicolaitans system was out of order with the will of God and not according to the pattern set down in the Bible.





“Who has his eyes like a flame of fire, and his feet are like burnished brass”

Christ is angry with this Church, hence the fire in his eyes and the legs of brass which speak of His judgment to come. He also comes to this Church as THE SON OF GOD the reason being that they were looking to Mary, the Saints and the Pope, instead of Jesus, the Son of God during this time.



FURTHER DECLINE OF THE CHURCH TOWARD PAGANISM

606 AD The 1st official POPE (Boniface the 3rd) according to historians outside Catholicism.

709 AD Kissing the Pope's foot became a practice.

786 AD The worship of images.

1079 AD Celibacy of Priests.

1090 AD Prayer beads were instituted.

1229 AD Laymen forbidden to read the Bible.

1545 AD Tradition became equal to the Bible.

1546 AD The Apocrypha was added to the Catholic Bible.



The Popes of the "Dark Ages" claimed to hold the keys of heaven, and could withhold anyone from entering in. They also claimed to be infallible, (that is incapable of error - sinless?). Many Popes said terrible blasphemous words against the Most High God such as "I am the Way, the Truth and the Life, and "No man can come to the Father except through me." One Pope said that the Bible was poisonous reading.

“I know what you do. I know your love, faith, service,”

The Catholic Church can be commended for their good works, their ministry to the poor and needy etc. But Jesus is angry with their idol worship and false doctrine. Many times in this Church there is thanks given to the Saints, instead of to Jesus, which is an offence to God.

“You tolerate your woman, Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess.”

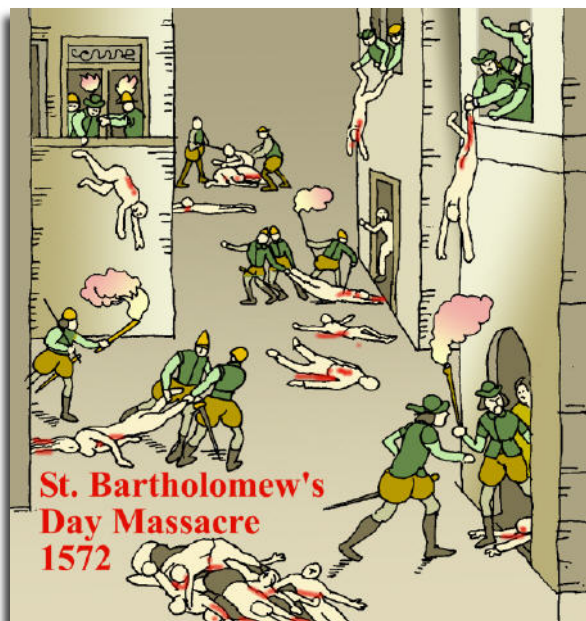
Jezebel was the wife of Ahab the King of Israel, and the daughter of Ethbaal King of the Phoenicians. This was against the will of God for an Israel King to marry a heathen woman. She was a rabid worshipper of Baal and Astarte. She is symbolic of the Papacy because of the points listed next.



The Popes encouraged the worship of idols, saints and images. Jezebel also encouraged the people of Israel to worship Baal and Astarte.

The Popes slew 50 million Protestants who opposed them (according to Gibbon the historian) and Jezebel slew many of the Lord's Prophets too.

The Popes rules over the Kings of Europe and actually owned kingdoms in the Holy Roman Empire. Jezebel ruled the life of Ahab the King of Israel and influenced him for evil.



The Saint Bartholomew's Day Massacre.

By 1599 there were 400,000 Protestants in France called the 'Huguenots' who lived pure and honest lives. They were hunted down and killed by the Catholic Church and on August 24th 1572, 70,000 Huguenots were massacred.

Up until 1866 AD there still was in some countries, burning at the stake for heretics, but as a whole, the power of the Papacy was broken when the Pope was taken prisoner to France in 1798 AD by Napoleon's troops. The major persecutions by Papal Rome came to an end about the mid 1700's. Another great blow to the Papacy was when King Victor Emmanuel dethroned the Pope in 1870 AD and took away his earthly Kingdoms.

"She teaches and seduces my servants to commit sexual immorality"

The Popes claimed to be God on Earth, and that all they said was of God. They brought in the doctrine of Purgatory, and claimed they could free you from it or lessen your time there if you did what they said. They introduced Indulgences, whereby you paid for your sins to be forgiven, or if you went on a Crusade against the Muslims the Pope would excuse you from Purgatory and forgive your sins. Fornication speaks of Idol Worship and just as Jezebel caused Israel to worship Idols so did the Papacy cause the Church to do the same.

"and to eat things sacrificed to idols."

In 1517 AD, Luther ushered in the Reformation, and exposed the false teaching of the Catholic Church, but the Church refused to repent, and in fact, persecuted those who dared speak against the Pope. Queen Jezebel also did the same, in her reaction to the preaching and miracles of Elijah.



Behold, I will throw her into a bed, and those who commit adultery with her into great oppression.

I will kill her children with Death"

Things began to go wrong for the Papacy after rejecting of the truth preached by Luther and the Reformation and their world domination waned. She began to lose her children as we see below.

1533 AD Britain broke away from the Catholic Church
(one of her children was killed)

1579 AD Holland revolted from Catholic Spain.

1793 AD The French Revolution caused the death of 7 million people and 40,000 Catholic Churches were destroyed. France was originally called the Papacy's "1st Born Son," but France now declares that there is no God.

1870 AD King Victor Emmanuel of Italy dethroned the Pope and took away his earthly Kingdoms.

Ever since then, the power of the Catholic Church has waned and will continue to do so. In Latin American countries today there is major revival with the fastest growing Churches in the world.

"I will give authority over the nations."

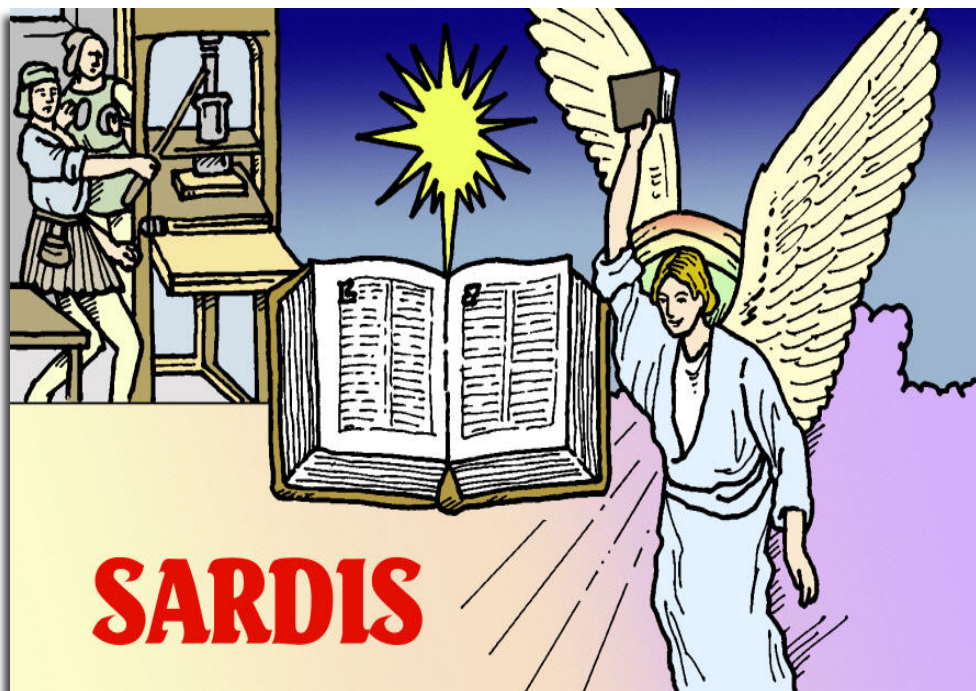
The Papacy desired world domination, and did it by force, just as Imperial Rome had done in the preceding centuries. Jesus says that His way is far better, and promises that the meek shall inherit the earth, not the violent. Jesus set an example for us when He ministered in Palestine, for even though the Romans were cruel and didn't fear God, Jesus never encouraged a violent overthrowing of their rule. The day is coming when 'Overcomers' shall inherit and rule the earth.

"The morning star"

This was an encouragement for the Church not to give up, for as surely as each night ends, so would the Dark Ages surely come to an end. Wycliffe translated the Bible into English during this time, so that all people could have God's word for themselves. Wycliffe was called the *"Morning Star of the Reformation"*. Jesus is our Bright and Morning Star heralding a new dawn, the coming Millennium.



Thyatira was a Church taken up with Idolatry, she was out of order, and fit for the judgment of God. For 1000 years the judgment was withheld, but it surely came to pass in the end. Don't think you can escape God's righteous wrath if you continue in the worship of idols.



SARDIS

THE CHURCH OF SARDIS

(Meaning in Greek - Shining Light)

1517 AD - 1798 AD*

THE REFORMATION CHURCH (Revelation 3:1-6)

"And to the angel of the assembly in Sardis write: "He who has the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars says these things: "I know your works, that you have a reputation of being alive, but you are dead. Wake up, and keep the things that remain, which you were about to throw away, for I have found no works of yours perfected before my God. Remember therefore how you have received and heard. Keep it, and repent. If therefore you won't watch, I will come as a thief, and you won't know what hour I will come upon you. Nevertheless you have a few names in Sardis that did not defile their garments. They will walk with me in white, for they are worthy. He who overcomes will be arrayed in white garments, and I will in no way blot his name out of the book of life, and I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.



* This period was from 1517 AD when Luther nailed his 95 theses to the Church door at Wittenberg until 1793 AD when the Pope was taken prisoner by Napoleon's troops.

The previous church received a rebuke for spiritual fornication and this church is rebuked for apathy, indifference, and self satisfaction.



SARDIS LOCALLY IN 96 AD

The name SARDIS came from the bright shining Sarda stone that was found in this area. Sardis was the capital of Lydia, and very rich in gold which was mined in the Pactolus River. In fact it was the richest inland city in the ancient world and coins were first minted here in Sardis. Sardis was originally built on a very high, steep mountain and was virtually impregnable. The walls and fortifications were so strong no one had ever managed to breach them. King Croesus was one of its richest earlier kings who became proud of his wealth and strength. When Cyrus the Persian swept down from the north conquering everything in his path, Croesus went out to battle sure of victory, but he was badly defeated. He retreated into his citadel thinking he was safe and sound. Cyrus couldn't get in after many attempts, so he offered a reward to anyone who could find a way. One soldier noticed a Sardian sentry drop his helmet over the edge of the city wall, and appear not long afterwards at the base of the wall to retrieve his helmet. On inspection they found that cracks had developed in the base, small enough for a man to squeeze through. That night a band of Cyrus' men entered the city and captured it easily, as no one was on guard duty. They were so complacent, that they never bothered to have sentries.

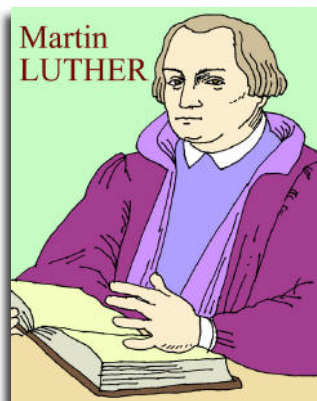
“that you have a reputation of being alive, but you are dead.”

Sardis had a name for being great, but it was really quite weak as decay had set in and weakened its defences. V.2 says **BE WATCHFUL**. Sardis sentries thought nothing would ever happen to them, so they slept when they should have been alert. Isn't this typical of what can happen in the Church as well?

SARDIS DISPENSATIONALLY: **1517 AD - 1798 AD**

The shining light speaks of the Reformation that dawned in these Dark Ages. It began with the work of Luther and Calvin. Luther was born in 1483 AD of poor parents, but managed to get to university and study law. During a thunder storm he made a vow to God and joined the Augustinian Hermits. He was very zealous and did many things to try and please God, such as long fasts, penances, disciplines, and scourging, but he was desperately unhappy. One day he read in the Bible that the "just shall live by Faith".

The light shone into his heart and he saw that you can't earn God's favour by works. In 1511 AD while in the city of Rome he saw things that appalled him and this prompted him to write sermons against the system. He was shocked at the Indulgences of the Pope who claimed that they could remit or lessen ones time in purgatory for this was their exclusive power. Certificates were issued by the Pope pardoning sin even without confession or repentance. Money was collected to free souls from purgatory with the claim that as soon as you heard the coins clink in the chest, they would rise up to heaven.



In 1517 AD Luther nailed the 95 theses to the church door at Wittenberg attacking the authority of the Papacy. It was printed and sent all over Germany, and it started the Reformation. By 1520 AD Luther was a household name throughout Germany and the Church soon broke free from the Papacy which was a great victory. The Reformation's strength was in the Word of God and sound exposition of the scriptures led thousands out of Paganism.

Luther pointed out these important truths to the Church:

- 1. Christians can have a direct relationship with God and don't need the Pope.**
- 2. There is only one source of grace and that is our Lord Jesus Christ.**
- 3. Mary is not a mediator between man and God.**
- 4. The Saints are not our intercessors.**
- 5. He rejected transubstantiation (that the bread and wine become the actual body and blood of Christ at Communion)**
- 6. The mass is not a literal sacrifice.**
- 7. There is no such thing as purgatory.**
- 8. Prayers for the dead are not possible.**
- 9. Private confession of sin to Priests are not necessary for forgiveness of sin.**
- 10. Celibacy of Priests is not scriptural.**
- 11. It is wrong to have services in Latin.**
- 12. Holy Water is unscriptural.**
- 13. Every believer is a Priest and not just those who ruled over them.**



Luther's desire was to put the Bible in every heart and mind in Germany. The shining light was exposing all the spider webs in the religious system of the day.

“ He who has the seven spirits of God“

With all their strengths, there was one very important thing missing from the Sardis Church, and that was the Holy Spirit. Christ rebukes Sardis for this lack and that was the lack of the anointing of the Holy Ghost. The Reformation Church went for the letter of the Word but neglected the Spirit.

"The letter kills but the Spirit gives life." 2 Corinthians 3.6

Even today the Churches that came out of the Reformation still do not (as a whole) encourage the gifts of the Holy Spirit. One can come out of a service with a mysterious sense of worship yet not have met Christ.



THE REFORMATION FAILED

The Lutheran Church became the State Church, and Germans felt that being German made them Christian. The Jesuit Priests also won back many to Catholicism as the Reformation's momentum died down. The Reformers got bogged down with doctrine. Calvin was known for his copious volumes of religious arguments and doctrines, yet the Lutherans were not free in the Spirit. They still baptised babies, and had a lot of paraphernalia in their religion. They also persecuted the Ana-Baptists who believed in full immersion which the Lutherans opposed. They left the church a heritage of doctrine, theology, creeds, catechism, dogmas, denominations and traditions, but no legacy of the Holy Spirit.

"They had a name that they lived but were dead."

“If therefore you won't watch, I will come as a thief.”

They did not listen to the Lord's warning and were robbed of the blessing, eventually opposing God's further move. There was a great lack of teaching on the 2nd Coming of Christ and even today the Reformed Churches do the same.



“and I will in no way blot his name out of the book of life”

Those who overcome will enter heaven with their sins forgiven. Is it possible, deducing from this scripture, that your name can be taken out of the Book of Life? (See Psalm 56:8 Psalm 139:16 Daniel 12:1 Revelation 20:15)

“They will walk with me in white,”

Roman Soldiers on returning from a victorious battle rode through the streets on white horses, wearing white raiment (Clothing). It was the dress of a victor. Christ promises His ‘Overcomers’ that they will also be dressed in White Victory Dress.



Sardis had a name yet it was dead and we too can have the same problems. We can have the name "Christian" yet have no power in our lives to do Christ's works or overcome sin. Christ sees into our hearts and knows what is there and wants us to take a check of our lives. Croesus should have checked the walls of his City and not been so complacent. If he had, he would not have fallen to King Cyrus.

A Reformer preaching to hungry crowds.



CHURCH OF PHILADELPHIA

(Meaning in Greek - "Brotherly Love")

1789 AD - 1850 AD*

THE CHURCH OF REVIVAL (Revelation 3:7-13)

"To the angel of the assembly in Philadelphia write: "He who is holy, he who is true, he who has the key of David, he who opens and no one can shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says these things: "I know your works (behold, I have set before you an open door, which no one can shut), that you have a little power, and kept my word, and didn't deny my name. Behold, I give of the synagogue of Satan, of those who say they are Jews, and they are not, but lie. Behold, I will make them to come and worship before your feet, and to know that I have loved you. Because you kept my command to endure, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, which is to come on the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth. I am coming quickly! Hold firmly that which you have, so that no one takes your crown. He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of my God, and he will go out from there no more. I will write on him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from my God, and my own new name. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies."



* This period was from 1798 AD when the Pope was taken prisoner by Napoleon's troops until the Industrial Revolution.

The name Philadelphia comes from the Greek word "*Phileo*", which means **affectionate love**. This is one of the 4 types of love mentioned in the Greek New Testament.

The City of Philadelphia got its name from a Greek King who loved his brother with a "Phileo Love". It was like the love King David had for Jonathan in the Bible. We note that God had no condemnation for this Church so we need to take note of what they did to earn such a commendation from on high.



PHILADELPHIA LOCALLY IN 96 AD

Philadelphia was S. E. of Sardis on the way to Rome. She was a city that was like a door, being in a valley between the mountains. It was on the main postal route to Rome and many Christians used this as an opportunity to witness to those who were passing by on their way to Rome.

"You have a little power (strength)"

This City was one of the smallest of the 7 Churches, yet it lasted the longest of them all. Even today there is a Christian Community where this City used to be. Not many people lived in the actual city of Philadelphia because of all the earthquakes because a fault line ran right through the centre of the town. In 17 AD she was completely razed to the ground and then had earth tremors for the next 20 years.

"He will go out from there no more."

Because of the constant earth tremors, which caused masonry and walls to fall on people, many would live outside the city in booths and tents at night. God promised that they would one day have a permanent place to live in, (they should go out no more). That place was to be the New Jerusalem, a City with foundations whose maker and builder was God. (**Hebrews 11:8-10, Hebrews 13:14**)

"I will write upon him my own new name"

After the big earthquake in 17 AD, Rome rebuilt the City for the Philadelphians. In gratitude they changed their name to "New Caesarea". Christ says that He will give us a new name one day, not after a heathen King, but the King of all Kings.



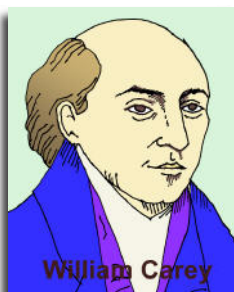
PHILADELPHIA DISPENSATIONALLY: **1798 AD - 1850 AD**

Jesus spoke to this Church declaring that He had the Keys of David and could open many doors. For a long time the Church had been shut up and bound by the Papacy, who claimed they had the keys to heaven and could open it only as they pleased. You couldn't do anything without the Pope's permission. Jesus gave the Philadelphian Church the keys and said "Go you into all the world and preach the Gospel to every creature."

"I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it."

Paul had been guided by God towards Europe, with the Gospel, for God knew that it would find root there. During the mid 1700's through to the early 1900's Great Revivals swept through the world. The "Open Door" is spoken of in scripture as the "Door of Witnessing" (1 Corinthians 16:7-9, Colossians 4:3)

Up until now the Church had ignored the heathen, leaving them to the wrath of God! When Captain Cook and other explorers discovered the 'New World' they opened up a whole new territory in the South Pacific and other parts of the world for the gospel to be preached too.



WILLIAM CAREY

One of the forerunners of the missionary thrust was William Carey. He was a humble Shoe Maker who read in the Bible that Christians were to go into the entire World and preach the Gospel to all nations. (**Matthew 28:19**).

He went to India, and through him the first Mission Society was formed. A lot of other Bible Societies were formed around this time and many Bibles were sent into foreign lands.

1804 AD**THE FOREIGN BIBLE SOCIETY**

Sent out 650 million Bibles

1881 AD**AMERICAN BIBLE SOCIETY**

Sent out 400 million Bibles

1861 AD**SCOTTISH BIBLE SOCIETY**

Sent out 170 Million Bibles



Many men and women went into the World as Missionaries during this period. There were famous names as Hudson Taylor (China., Livingston (Africa), Marsden (South Pacific), to name just a few.

There were 5 major Awakenings at this time.

1727 AD It began with the Moravians in Germany who ended up sending over 2000 Missionaries out into the world in the next 150 years. Many went to New Jersey in America and had a great Revival there. The Wesleyan Revival began in Britain (See John Wesley) and caused a wave of Revival throughout Europe and America.



1830 AD There was another move of God in New York and Boston through the preaching of Finney. Because of these Spiritual Awakenings there were many changes in Society, such as the freeing of slaves and improved working conditions, especially for children.

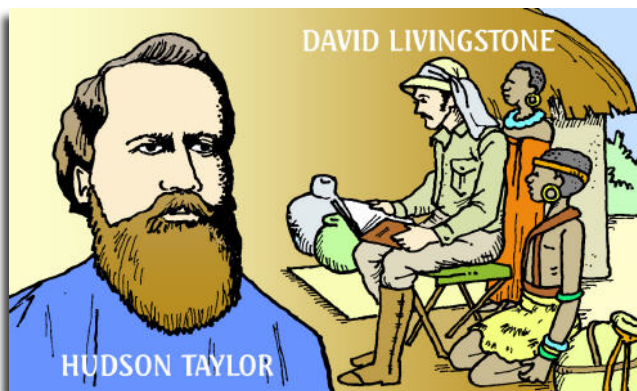


1885 AD There arose a great Preacher called Spurgeon, who had a Church that seated 6000 people. Moody was another great man of God who traveled millions of miles preaching to over 1 million souls in his lifetime. Other great men of God were William Booth, Andrew Murray, and George Whitfield. Whitfield was an Anglican minister who had the pulpit closed to him when he started preaching the gospel, so he went into the streets where 1000's came to his meetings. Once in Edinburgh he preached to 40,000 people in one service.



1905 AD - The 5th awakening in Wales. Revival spread from here to some parts of the USA as well. In Wales 10% of the population were saved. That's 222,500 people. 70,000 were added to the Church in two months, 85,000 in five months, and 100,000 in six months. In 1904 there were 11,000 cases of drunkenness recorded in Wales, but in 1908, there were only 5000. Taverns were closed and policemen became unemployed. Because there were none to convict in the courthouses, the Judges wore white gloves. Mules that drew coal out of the mines were so used to being given orders by swearing, that when most of the men came under conviction of sin and didn't swear anymore, the mules stopped working, as they didn't understand the new language. In the USA there were meetings of up to 180,000 people at one time. Atlanta City, New Jersey, out of 60,000 people in the city, only 50 weren't saved. In Philadelphia, the Methodists had 10,000 converts and young people's meetings rose 300%.





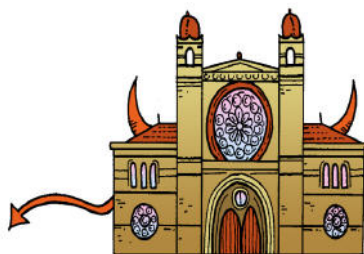
JOHN WESLEY

There were 2 brothers, John and Charles Wesley, who helped to change England. They originally went to America to help convert the Indians, but failed in their mission. On returning to England after talking to the Moravian Missionaries, John was converted. He was convicted of sin and gave his life fully to Jesus. John declared, "I went to save the Indians, but who will save me?"

His conversion caused him to be kicked out of his Church's pulpit, so he went out into open air meetings. He ended up preaching 3 sermons a day and travelled over 250,000 miles on horseback in his lifetime and had over 100,000 converts. His preaching had such an impact on England that it averted a revolution similar to that of France. England became known as the "People of the Book". His brother Charles Wesley was famous for his songs and hymns, of which he wrote 7000.

"The synagogue of Satan"

This Synagogue would be symbolic of a Church that was not of God. At this time God was really moving, but so was Satan. Many cults sprung up at this time which are still with us today. i.e. The Jehovah Witnesses, Mormons and Spiritists. All these groups look good on the outside, sounding Christian, yet they do lie. They are not of the truth.



"the hour of testing that will come upon the whole world"

This Church achieved a lot because of the time in which they were in. We are now in the "Hour of Temptation" that has come on the entire world. The Industrial Revolution changed the world in so many different ways; people began to trust in machines and in reason rather than in God. Since WW1 and WW2 men's hearts have become hardened and fearful. In this time of temptation we have pornography, drugs, homosexuality, immorality, violence, divorce, propaganda and secular humanism that were virtually unheard of in the 1800's. Wesley had far less to work with than us today, yet he achieved far more. "You have little strength." Note that it is called the "Hour of Temptation" This is not for long. We in the next Church age of Laodicea haven't long to wait for the Lord's return.



“I am coming quickly!”

This is a reference to the 2nd Coming of our Lord. It was near, even in the 1800's. To us today in the Laodicean Age, Jesus says He's even closer. **"Behold I'm standing at the door."**

“a pillar in the temple of my God.”

God wants us to be Pillars, not tumble-weeds that are blown about by every Wind of Doctrine. He wants committed, faithful and reliable people in His House.

“I will write upon him my new name”

God wants to do a mighty work in us that will change us to be like Him. He did this to Jacob of old. God changed Jacob (The Cheater) into Israel (The Prince with God).

We can learn a lot from this Church Age. They had so little, but used what they had and God multiplied it like the bread and the fishes. Use the 'Open Door' God has placed before you and go out and witness for Jesus. Did you know that Moody as a young man, each week filled 4 pews with new people when he went to Church on a Sunday.





*(Meaning in Greek - Power of the People)
1850 AD - The 2nd Coming of Jesus*

THE LUKEWARM CHURCH (Revelation 3:14-22)

"To the angel of the assembly in Laodicea write: "The Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Head of God's creation, says these things: "I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I wish you were cold or hot. So, because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will vomit you out of my mouth. Because you say, 'I am rich, and have gotten riches, and have need of nothing;' and don't know that you are the wretched one, miserable, poor, blind, and naked; I counsel you to buy from me gold refined by fire, that you may become rich; and white garments, that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes, that you may see. As many as I love, I reprove and chasten. Be zealous therefore, and repent. Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, then I will come in to him, and will dine with him, and he with me. He who overcomes, I will give to him to sit down with me on my throne, as I also overcame, and sat down with my Father on his throne. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies."

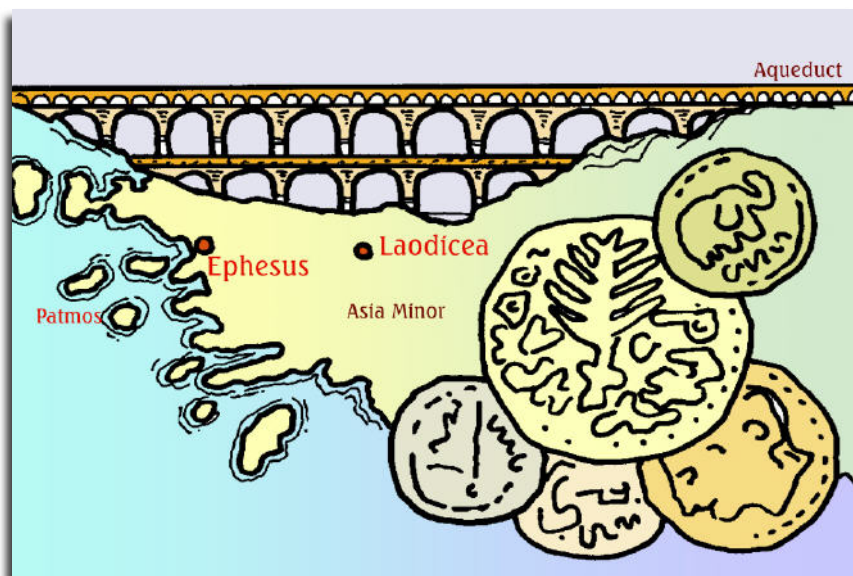


**This period was from the beginning of the Industrial Revolution until the Lord's Return.*

Since the Dark Ages there has been quite a turnaround in the condition of the Church and the world. We have gone from the Omnipotent Church (Ruled by the Papacy) to the Reformation where we had the Omnipotent Bible, to an age of Modern science (Where critics have destroyed man's belief in God). Now we have Omnipotent Science!! This is the age we are now in, the Age of Laodicea.

It must be pointed out that all the conditions from the other Church ages are still in existence in the world today, but the prevailing spirit of this age is Laodicean. The name "Laodicea" in Greek isn't as clear as the others, but it roughly means "Power of the People" or "Righteousness of the People"

The Laodicean Church came into being with the Industrial Revolution and the World Wars.



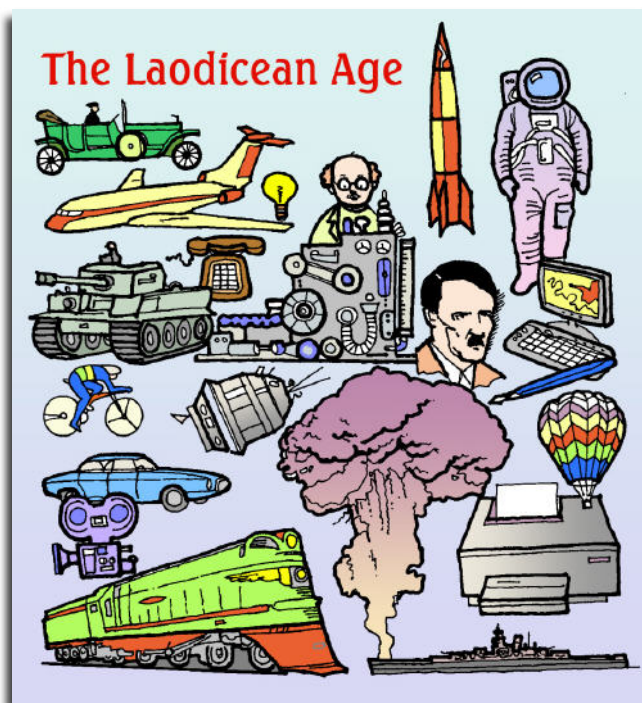
LAODICEA LOCALLY IN 96 AD

Laodicea was named after the wife of Antiochus the 2nd in 250 BC, who was the King of Athena. It was a very distinguished city, the richest and the wealthiest in the world. Its importance lay on its road to the east. If you began in Ephesus you'd go through Laodicea on your way to Syria. This city could only survive in a time of peace because its water supply came from outside of the city by an aqueduct from some 6 miles away. The water around Laodicea was warm from the hot springs under it and tasted terrible.

We read in the Bible that Epaphras laboured here, and founded the Church of Laodicea.

Colossians 4:12-13 "Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, salutes you, always striving for you in his prayers, that you may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. For I testify about him, that he has great zeal for you, and for those in Laodicea, and for those in Hierapolis."

In Revelation verse 17 we read that the Laodicean Church was in need of nothing. This was evident by their attitude towards Rome when they were offered to have their city rebuilt after an earthquake in 61 AD. They were very self sufficient people and said they'd do it all themselves. In verse 18 it mentions "Eye Ointment". This was produced here in Laodicea along with wool and medicines. Laodicea was also a banking centre in Asia Minor.



LAODICEA DISPENSATIONALLY **1850's - THE 2ND COMING**

This is very important for us as we are in this Church Age now. When you look around you, Secular Humanism, Materialism and Self Sufficiency are everywhere. Morals are declining rapidly, violence is on the increase and men's hearts are failing them for fear. The Age of Technology has come upon us and we are told that we don't need any outside light for we can make our own. If there is a problem we can make our own light, we can find our own solution. Who needs God? Man is capable of remaking his world. For any disaster, science and technology has the solution. We are self sufficient - We are Laodicean.

"So, because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will vomit you out of my mouth."

The Hot Springs of this area would make you sick if you drank from them. God says that the Laodicean Church made Him sick. It's the indifference that is a big concern for the Lord. To say you are a Christian and not do the works is sickening to the Lord.

“So, because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will vomit you out of my mouth.” The Hot Springs of this area would make you sick if you drank from them. God says that the Laodicean Church made Him sick. It's the indifference that is a big concern for the Lord. To say you are a Christian and not do the works is sickening to the Lord.

“Because you say, 'I am rich, and have gotten riches, and have need of nothing;' This Laodicean Age is an age of increased goods and materialism. Laodicea was known for its Banking and Riches. Its self sufficiency led it to say, "I don't need God." Isn't that true of today? The trouble is, riches deceive.

"And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful." Mark 4:19

When one is rich there is the temptation to not rely on God so much anymore. Gain isn't godliness as some would lead you to believe these days. Look at **1 Timothy 6:5, Psalm 62:10 and 1 Timothy 6:10.**

“and don't know that you are the wretched one, miserable, poor, blind, and naked; ”It's tragic to not know one's spiritual state, and this was the problem with Laodicea. It couldn't see it had any problem at all. Everyone has this same problem and has been like this all their lives so it's difficult to compare with anyone.

“You say” Many people may have a lot to say about themselves, how great they are etc, but what does God say about them? That's the most important thing. Laodicea was famous for its wool and clothing, and so it is in this Laodicean Age. There is an abundance of clothing shops like never before. People are so fashion conscious. We are so keen on the outward appearance that we forget about the inward man. We are keener to put on nice clothes than to put on “The Garments of Righteousness”. People today judge a man more by his looks than by his heart.

I counsel you to buy from me gold refined by fire, that you may become rich; and white garments, that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed;” They were busy buying nice clothes instead of the Righteousness of God. Isn't it the case with many today?

“and eye salve to anoint your eyes, that you may see.” Laodicea was known for its eye salve, but God saw their need for a far more important medication, and that was the anointing of the Holy Spirit. This condition was something that they had no ointment for. Today we boast of being an enlightened generation, able to see more than previous generations, in a physical sense.

Which previous generation has been able to see close up pictures of the planets as we have? We can see babies inside a mother's womb and football matches on the other side of the world while they are happening? We can look at accurate pictures of other places without ever going there. We are a generation that can see, but God says we are blind! Where are the visions that God's people had of old? We are too busy watching television, to wait on God. We need to resist the Laodicean spirit and be anointed with the Holy Spirit of God.



GOD COUNSELS US TO BUY 3 THINGS

Gold, lasting Garments and eye ointment.

BUY GOLD.

This would be the Gold of God's Word. Laodicean's faith was in material wealth and not in God's Word.

BUY WHITE RAIMENT

Laodicea was more concerned with looking good than in righteousness. Today we see clothing shops everywhere and so many fashion magazines. They all encourage us to buy more and more clothing. We should however be more concerned with the clothing that is pleasing to God. The Garment of Salvation and Praise and the Armour of God for without them we are naked.

BUY EYE OINTMENT

This is the anointing of the Spirit of God. (Ephesians 1:18) It is far more necessary than higher education or the latest videos, cameras or TVs. Look at the Apostle Peter, he was a simple fisherman, yet with the anointing of the Holy Spirit on him he helped to turn the whole world upside down.

“Be zealous” When we look at other religions we see so much zeal, and yet in our age, Christians are so lukewarm. Look at the Communists, Muslims and JW's for examples of zeal. 2 Timothy 3:5, says that in the last days people will be lovers of their own selves more than of God.

“I am the true witness, the head of God's creation” Jesus comes to this Church Age and reminds them that all He says is true. This generation has believed a lie. That lie is that Man comes from an ape. The Evolution Theory. This is the lie of the 21st Century that has led many astray. Many feel the stories of the Bible are just fairy stories.

“Sit with Him on His Throne”

There are 2 Thrones mentioned here. One is the Father's Throne, which is in Heaven and the other is Christ's Throne here on earth. Luke 1:32. We are promised that if we overcome we will sit with Christ here on earth and reign with Him.

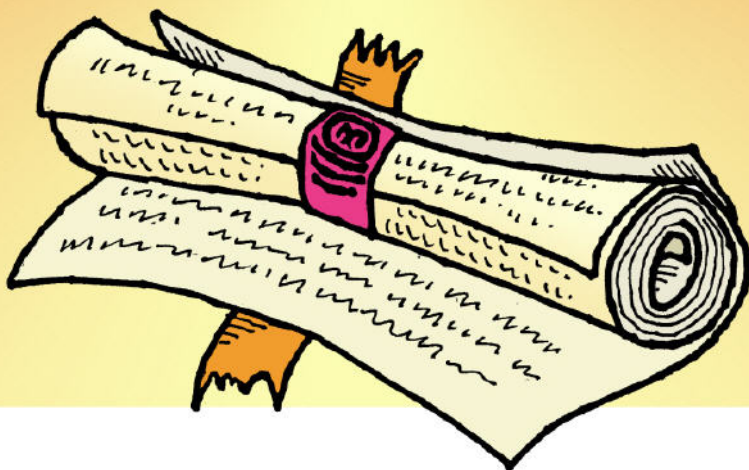
“Behold I stand at the door and knock”

Christ's 2nd Coming is so close now. All the signs show that he is very near, even at the door. Will you open your heart and let Him in? He wants to come and have fellowship with you.



Chapter Six

THE SEVEN SEALS



In our previous study we looked at Revelation chapters 2 and 3. In it we saw, that the letters to the 7 Churches not only applied to those places in Asia Minor in 96 AD, but also to 7 periods of time in Church history up until Christ's Return. The last letter to the Laodiceans is to the Church from about 1850 AD up until the return of the Lord and is a Church that battles with self sufficiency and a lukewarm attitude.



In the next 2 chapters we are introduced to the **7 SEALS**. John sees God seated on His throne in heaven and all around Him are the 24 Elders and the 7 Lamps. There are also 4 Beasts who cease not to give praise to Almighty God, forever and ever. John then saw in God's right hand a scroll sealed with 7 seals.

I saw, in the right hand of him who sat on the throne, a book written inside and outside, sealed shut with seven seals.
(Revelation 5:1)



John then sees the Lamb of God come and open the seals. It is here that we have a major key to understanding the book of Revelation and that key is '**Symbolic Language**'. If you don't treat Revelation as a book of "symbols" it becomes very hard to understand. In this chapter we see the Lamb of God with **7 Horns and 7 Eyes**. What does this mean?

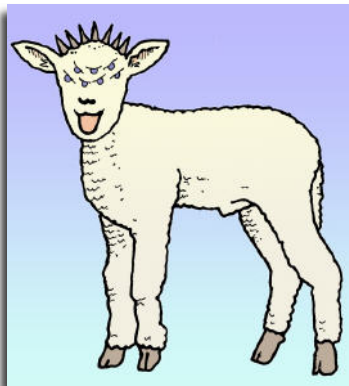
"I saw in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, **a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes**, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth. (**Revelation 5:6**)

The Lamb has 7 Horns.

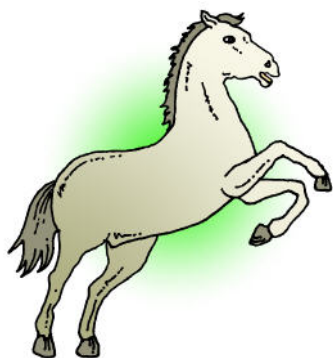
"7" is symbolic of "Perfection" and the "Horns" speak of "Power". From this we can see that Jesus has Perfect Power.

The **7 Eyes** speak of Perfect Perception or Perfect Understanding.

The **Lamb** of course speaks of Christ's sacrificial death as the Lamb of God. We come to the opening of the 7 Seals next.



"Revelation 6:1 I saw that the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying, as with a voice of thunder, "Come and see!"



A lot can be said about these verses, but we are only looking at it from a Historical angle.

The period covered by the first 6 SEALS is the period in which **Imperial Pagan Rome** was the dominant world power. The reason why we interpret it as Pagan Rome is that the "Horse" mentioned in these verses was the symbol of the Roman Empire between the 1st and 3rd centuries.

(It's like the "Kiwi" being the symbol for New Zealand and the "Lion" for England.)

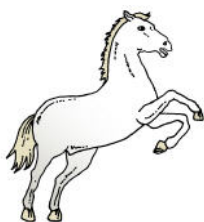
According to myth, Rome was founded by Romulus, one of the twin sons of the War god Mars. He was said to have founded the City of Rome where the She Wolf found him, and his twin brother Remus. It was here that she raised them up. Myth has it that later on Romulus killed Remus. By 400 BC Rome had become the supreme city of Italy.





(Revelation 6:1-2)

“And behold, a white horse, and he who sat on it had a bow. A crown was given to him, and he came forth conquering, and to conquer. (Revelation 6:2)

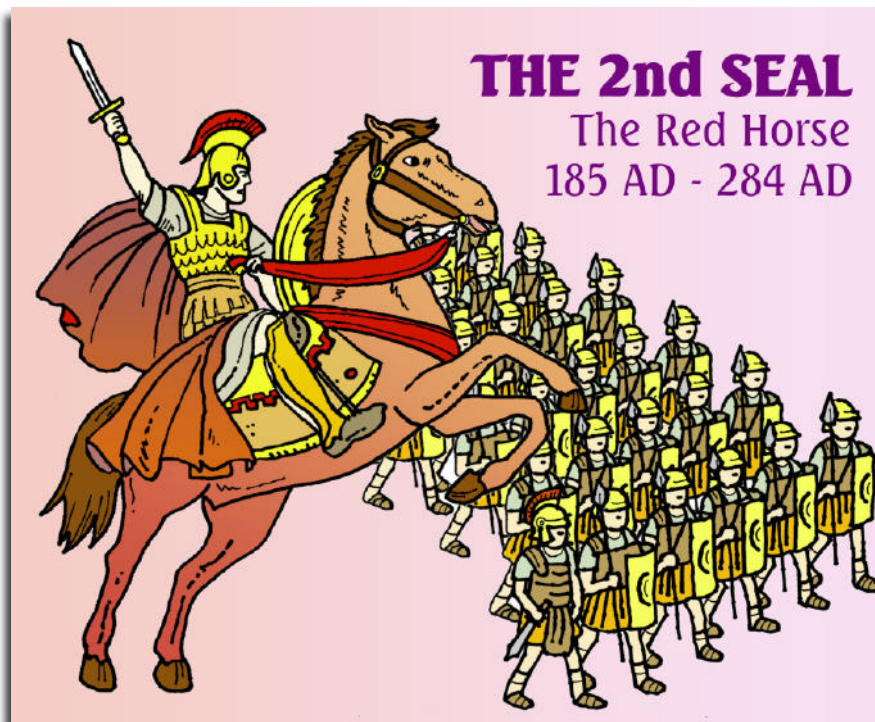


“A White Horse” Here we have a White Horse with a rider holding a bow and wearing a crown. This would be Rome Victorious from 96 AD -180 AD. White symbolises peace and prosperity. This fits in with this period of Rome's history, known as the “Golden or Augustine Age”. Rome had conquered half the world and become the greatest of all World Empires.

“A Bow” this speaks of victorious, conquering Rome.

“A Crown” The crown is best interpreted as the laurel wreath. Roman Emperors and Generals wore such laurel crowns at victory parades and they were the vogue up until 200 AD. After a victorious battle they used to ride white horses during the victory parade with their captives trailing behind. During this Golden Age, the Roman Emperors were: Nerva, Trajan, Hadrian, Antonius, Pius and Marcus Aurelius. It was the happiest and most prosperous period in the entire history of the human race, says the historian Gibbon.

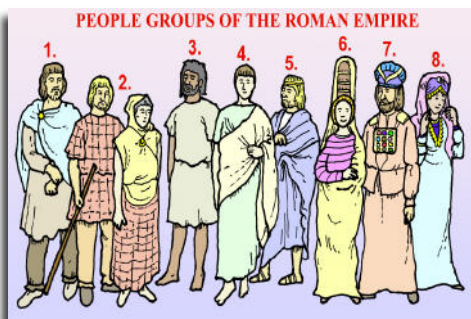




(Revelation 6:3-4)

"When he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, "Come!" Another came forth, a red horse. To him who sat on it was given power to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another. There was given to him a great sword. (Revelation 6:3-4)

"A Red Horse." This is a time of Civil War. **"Red"** indicates war and bloodshed. It was shed in a particular manner, "that they should kill one another". i.e. Civil War. During this period in Rome's history we see a decline in its power, and internal strife within the whole Empire. Armies revolted against their Emperors in different parts of the empire and at this time there were no less than 32 Emperors and 27 pretenders. In 212 AD Roman citizenship was given to almost everyone, and this further weakened Rome. This is spoken of in the Book of Daniel, as the feet of iron and clay that would not cleave together. This was a very weak mixture; Rome was beginning to fall apart.



ROME WAS MADE UP OF PEOPLES FROM MANY CULTURES & RACES

1. Dacian (Rumanian)
2. Celtic (Britain & Gaul)
3. Numidian (North Africa)
4. Wealthy Roman
5. Greek
6. Wealthy Syrian
7. Jewish Priest
8. Wealthy Palmyrene (Jordan)

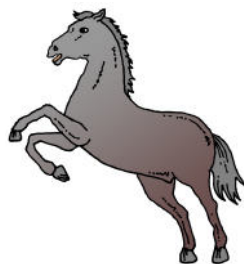


(Revelation 6:5-6)

When he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, "Come and see!" And behold, a **black horse**, and he who sat on it **had a balance in his hand**. I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, "**A choenix (measure) of wheat for a denarius (penny), and three choenix (measures) of barley for a denarius! (Penny) Don't damage the oil and the wine!**" (Revelation 6:5-6)

"A Black Horse"

Things are not looking too good for the Roman Empire - Desolation and Gloom spread everywhere during this period in the Roman Empire's history, hence the Black Horse.



"A Pair of Balances in his hand"



Here we see a rider with a pair of balances in his hands. This was a time of heavy taxation and depression. Because of the huge armies and extensive administration, taxation was excessive in the Empire. Large tracts of country were not cultivated. A coin minted during this period; by Alexander Secerus had a pair of balances stamped on one side.



“A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny”

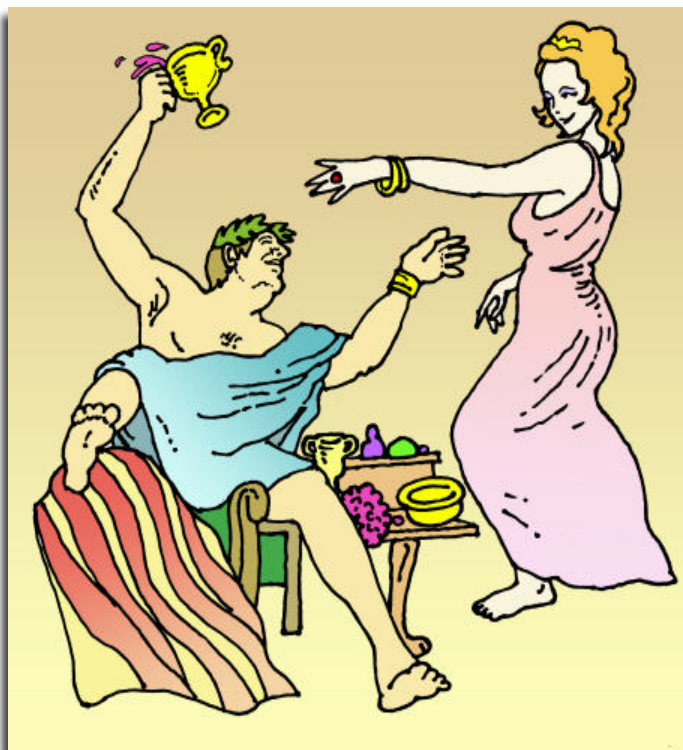
Food became very scarce and was eventually sold by weight. 1 penny was equal to a day's wages. It used to be 15 to 20 measures for 1 penny, now you could only get 1 measure for a penny.

“Hurt not the oil and wine”

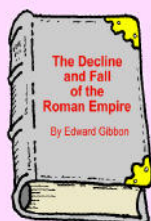
This verse is very appropriate during this time for although the Roman Empire was under heavy taxation, still the wine and oil flowed in its Capital - Rome. Lots of parties and orgies continued on for all the rich.



And still the wine and oil flowed in the Capital of Rome.



EDWARD GIBBON



For a very comprehensive study on the history of the Roman Empire, it is suggested that one read the “The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire” by Edward Gibbon, first published in 1776 AD and came in 5 unabridged volumes. These books take you from the time of TRAJAN up until the taking of Constantinople by the Turks in 1453 AD.



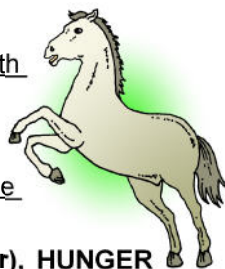
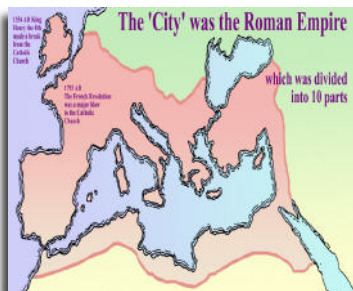
(Revelation 6:7-8)

"When he opened the fourth seal, I heard the fourth living creature saying, "Come and see!" And behold, a pale horse, and he who sat on it, his name was Death. Hades followed with him. Authority over one fourth of the earth, to kill with the sword, with famine, with death, and by the wild animals of the earth was given to him. (Revelation 6:7-8)

"A Pale Horse" Here we see that "Death" is the rider, with "Hell" following at his heels. (Hell or "Hades" - the Grave).

"One Fourth of the Earth" Verse 8 says a fourth part of the earth was to be judged, which could mean a quarter of the Roman Empire was to die.

"Sword, Famine, Death, Beasts" By the **SWORD (War)**, **HUNGER (Famine)**, **DEATH (Pestilence)**, **BEASTS (Wild Beasts)**. Gibbon, the historian, says that during this period (In his book "The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire") Plague raged without interruption in every province, every city. Almost every family in the Roman Empire was affected. Sometimes, 5000 persons died daily in the City of Rome. We also see that DIOCLETIAN had divided the Roman Empire into 4 parts, each with its own sovereign ruler. Because of all the uncultivated land, wild beasts multiplied and attacked defenseless persons.





(Revelation 6:9-11)

When he opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been killed for the Word of God, and for the testimony of the Lamb which they had. They cried with a loud voice, saying, "How long, Master, the holy and true, until you judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth." A long white robe was given to each of them. They were told that they should rest yet for a while, until their fellow servants and their brothers, who would also be killed even as they were, should complete their course. (Revelation 6:9-11)

"The Souls of them that were slain for the word of God"

Here we see no Horse which speaks of all unity gone from the Roman Empire. In 292 AD Diocletian divided the Empire into 4 parts. This is the time of the Christian Martyrs. Verse 9 speaks of those "slain for the word of God", and for the testimony which they held for Jesus. This was no doubt the terrible persecutions under the reign of Diocletian from 303 AD - 313 AD. There were 10 major Imperial Persecutions upon Christians from 96 AD and this was the 10th and worst of all, lasting for 10 years.

"How long, until you avenge our Blood?"

Verses 10 and 11 ask the question. "How long shall the persecutions go on?" "When are you going to do something?" And the answer is "Until other brethren should be killed." This was to be the persecutions of a later date, under Papal Rome's tyranny.



The Fall of Paganism 313 AD - 395 AD



(Revelation 6:12-17)

I saw when he opened the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake. The sun became black as sackcloth made of hair, and the whole moon became as blood. The stars of the sky fell to the earth, like a fig tree dropping its unripe figs when it is shaken by a great wind. The sky was removed like a scroll when it is rolled up. Every mountain and island were moved out of their places. The kings of the earth, the princes, the commanding officers, the rich, the strong, and every slave and free person, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains. They told the mountains and the rocks, "Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb, for the great day of his wrath has come; and who is able to (Revelation 6:12-17)

"Great Earthquake" This speaks of the fall of Paganism. We see here a great earthquake which is symbolic of political upheaval.

"Sun became black ... Moon became as blood Stars of the sky fell"

The Sun, Moon and Stars represent those in authority such as the Roman Rulers. This interpretation is clarified by **Genesis 37:9-10**.

He dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his brothers, and said, "Behold, I have dreamed yet another dream: and behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars bowed down to He told it to his father and to his brothers. His father rebuked him, and said to him, "What is this dream that you have dreamed? Will I and your mother and your brothers indeed come to bow ourselves down to you to the (Genesis 37:9-10)



Here we see that the Sun, Moon and Stars, refer to Joseph's Superiors. In **Daniel 8:9-10** we see that the "Little Horn" cast down the Stars to the ground and stamped on them. In history we see that Antiochus Epiphanes overthrew the ruling authorities of the countries of the Near East at that time.

Getting back to **Revelation 6:12-17**, did the Rulers fall? Yes, Paganism that had ruled the world for centuries and millenniums was brought down during the reign of the Emperor Constantine.

In 306 AD Constantine became the Emperor of the Eastern half of the Roman Empire. In 312 AD Constantine adopted the Cross as his military ensign.

(He had seen a cross in the sky and heard a voice from God say, "*In this sign Conquer*"). He then conquered the Western half of the Roman Empire.

In 313 AD Constantine gave religious and political freedom to Christians after all the terrible persecutions they had endured. Thereafter all heathenism was destroyed. Its sacrifices and temples were stamped out. Christians were elevated to high positions, in the place of pagans and in 378 AD - 395 AD Christianity was made the State Religion, under the rule of the Emperor Theodosius.

Verses 15-17 express the fear of the heathen Roman populace. They thought the day of judgment had come, that the Christians had spoken of. We read here of the heavens departing.

The sky was removed like a scroll when it is rolled up. Every mountain and island were moved out of their places. " (Revelation 6:14)

This symbolises **the passing of the old order** under Pagan Rome and the radical changes that would ensue. Though the return of Christ did not take place at this time, the picture given in **Revelation 6:15-17** of the ungodly trying to flee from the righteous judgments of God, will no doubt be the lot of the wicked and ungodly when Christ does come back to judge the nations. All this symbolism of stars falling and heavens rolling up etc is not just used for Christ's return but for the fall of nations as we see in **Isaiah 13:10, Isaiah 34:4, Ezekiel 32:7**.

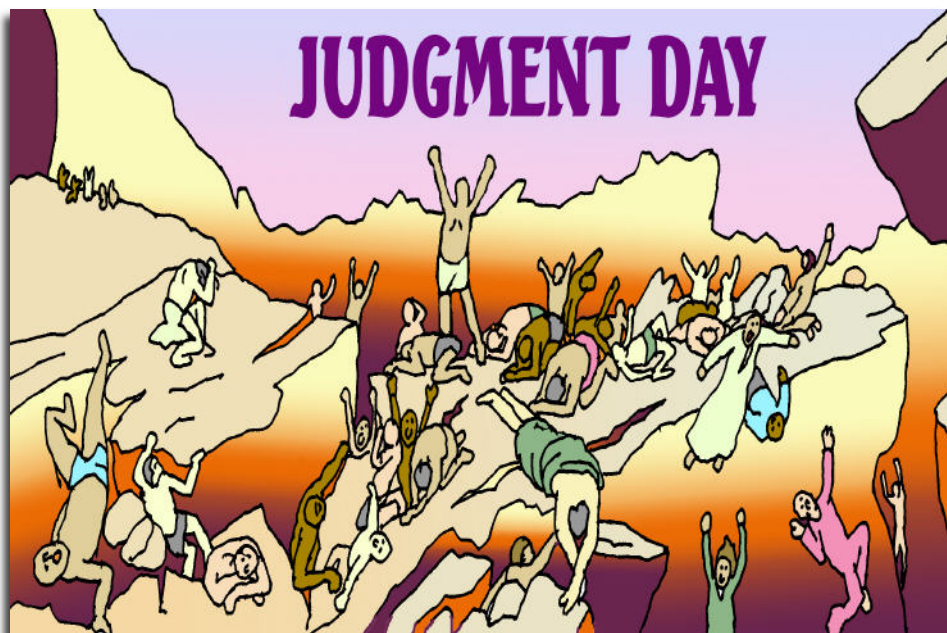
Behold, the day of Yahweh comes, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger; to make the land a desolation, and to destroy its sinners out of it. **For the stars of the sky and its constellations will not give their light. The sun will be darkened in its going forth, and the moon will not cause its light to shine.** I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity. (Isaiah 13:9-11)

Everyone who is captured will fall by the sword. Their infants also will be dashed in pieces before their eyes. Their houses will be ransacked, and their wives raped. **Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them,** who will not value silver, and as for gold, they will not delight in it. (Isaiah 13:15-17)

These verses are not about the Second Coming Judgments of God but the coming of the Medes to judge Israel.

When I shall extinguish you, **I will cover the heavens, and make its stars dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give its light.** All the bright lights of the sky will I make dark over you, and set darkness on your land, says the Lord Yahweh. (Ezekiel 32:7- 8) For thus says the Lord Yahweh: **The sword of the king of Babylon shall come on you.** (Ezekiel 32:11)

Here we see the same typology speaking about the coming of the Babylonians to judge the nation of Israel. So in Revelation chapter 6 it doesn't necessarily mean the coming of the Lord and judgment upon sinners but the fall of the Pagan Roman Empire.





CHAPTER SEVEN

The period covered by the first 6 of the 7 Seals, was comparatively short, indicated by the fact that only one chapter of 17 verses is taken to describe all the events under those 6 Seals. The events leading up to the opening of the 7th Seal (which produces the 7 trumpets) are also in a chapter of 17 verses, divided into 3 subdivisions.

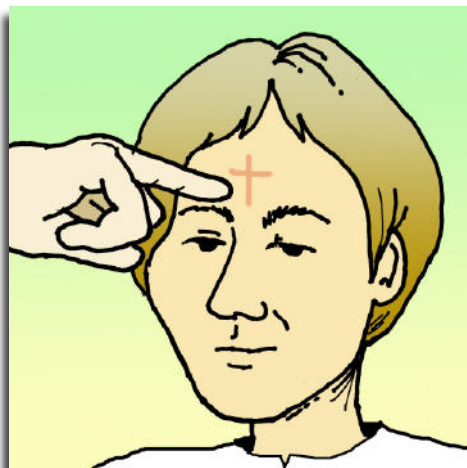
After this, I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, so that no wind would blow on the earth, or on the sea, or on any tree. (**Revelation 7:1**)

The first of these divisions describe the impending judgment on the Earth. The 4 winds of heaven are gathered to blow destruction on the land, sea, and vegetation. We see that it was restrained temporarily until the **'Servants of God' were Sealed on their foreheads.**

I saw another angel ascend from the sunrise, having the seal of the living God. He cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was given to harm the earth and the sea, saying, "Don't harm the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, until we have sealed the bondservants of our God on their foreheads!" I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred forty-four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of the children of Israel: (**Revelation 7:2-4**)

This sealing of the Servants of God raises the question.....Who are they? They are said to be of the Tribes of the Children of Israel. Most expositors take this to refer symbolically to **"Spiritual"** those who have come into a saving faith in Christ. During the reign of Constantine and Theodosius in the 4th Century, the only way an unconverted person (who didn't intend to be converted), could enter the Christian Church, was by being baptised. 1000's of people came into the Church because it was the respectable thing to do. They were marked on their foreheads with the **"sign of the Cross"**, when they were baptised. They thought this was enough, but they weren't Born Again.

These verses in Chapter 7 strike at this teaching, for the Bible shows that a true believer is sealed by the Holy Ghost, and it makes no mention of a sign made with a cross on the forehead. God preserved a people during these dark years, who didn't succumb to the false teachings of the Apostate Church. They were sealed by God and not by man, the end result was a vast multitude which no man could number.



After these things I looked, and behold, **a great multitude, which no man could number**, out of every nation and of all tribes, peoples, and languages, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, dressed in white robes, with palm branches in their hands. (**Revelation 7:9**)

The **144,000** is a symbolic number (12,000 from each tribe). 12,000 weren't that many for a tribe, compared to the normal numbers in the tribes of Israel of the past. i.e.. In the wilderness the tribe of Judah was 74,000, and in David's time it was 500,000. So we can see that this is symbolic of a small group who God would keep through the Judgments that were to follow.

CHAPTER EIGHT

When he opened the seventh seal, there was **silence in heaven for about half an hour**. (Revelation 8:1)

Before the Judgments were to come, we read that there is **SILENCE** in heaven for the space of **Half an Hour**. This no doubt refers to the time in the Roman Empire when Constantine was in power and the persecutions ceased, for 100 years. Many Christians thought the Millennium had come. There were coins minted during this time that said "*Beata Tranquillitas*" which means "**Blessed Tranquility**". This comparative peace throughout Rome was only of brief duration, for soon the storms of conflict were to break upon the nations again.

The smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel's hand. The angel took the censer, and he filled it with **the fire of the altar, and threw it on the earth**. There followed thunders, sounds, lightnings, and an earthquake. The seven angels who had **the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound**. (Revelation 8:4-6)



The Seven Trumpets

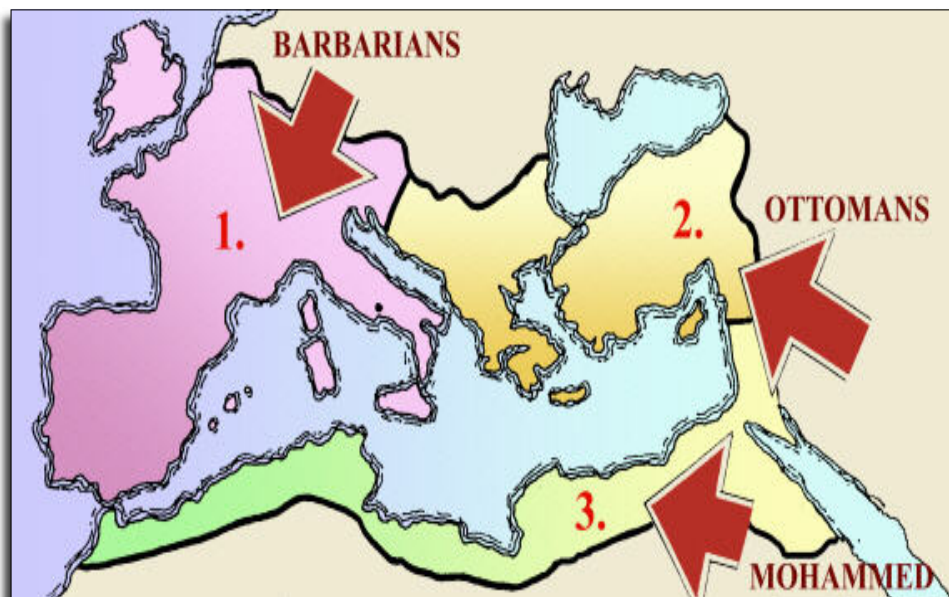


That come out of the 7th SEAL

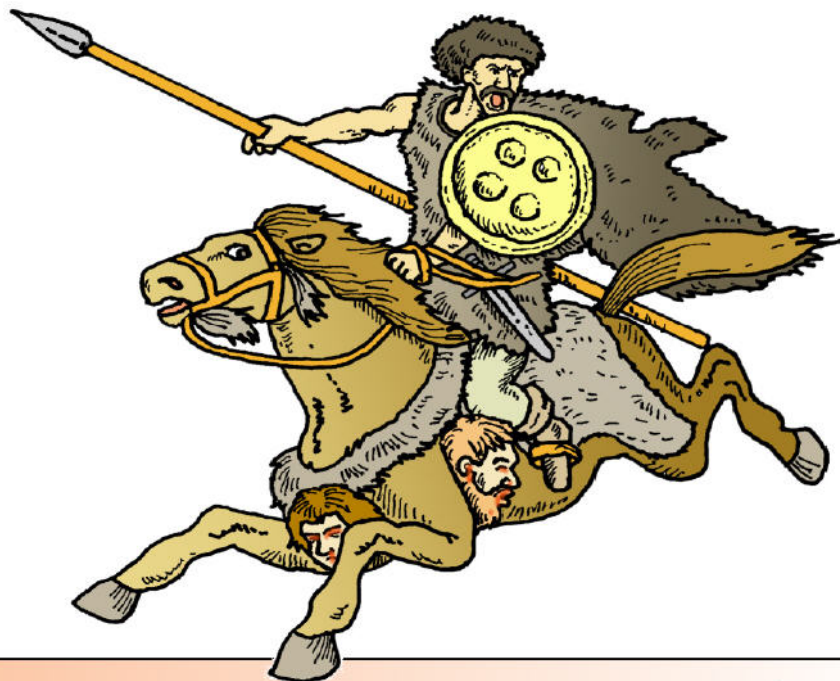
This comparative peace throughout Rome was only for a brief period, for soon the storms of conflict were to break out again upon the nations.

To understand what follows we must know what it means by the **"third part"**. After the fall of Pagan Rome, the Roman Empire was frequently divided into 3 parts. Taking a bird's eye view, it could be suggested that judgment fell on the Western third - (Spain, France and Italy) by the Goths. It also fell on the Southern third by the Arabs - (Palestine, North Africa) and the Eastern third by the Turks - (Greece and Asia Minor).

It's interesting to note that the judgments of the first 4 Trumpets are covered by just 6 verses, suggesting a very short period of time. But the judgments of the 5th and 6th Trumpets occupy 21 verses, indicating a longer period and history confirms this.



When he opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour. I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them. Another angel came and stood over the altar, having a golden censer. Much incense was given to him, that he should add it to the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar which was before the throne. The smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel's hand. The angel took the censer, and he filled it with the fire of the altar, and threw it on the earth. There followed thunders, sounds, lightnings, and an earthquake. The seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound. (Revelation 8:1-6)



THE BARBARIANS

Wild rumours reached the Romans in 376 AD of a new race of Barbarians to the north. It was said that witches expelled from amongst the Goths had coupled with the weird spirits that inhabited the wilderness beyond the Maeotic marshes near the frozen sea to produce a new race of savage people. At first the news was rejected by Rome, but soon there came reports that the Ostrogoths had been shattered by a race of men never seen before. Sub-humans, like Centaurs, warriors that seemed indistinguishable from the beasts that they rode. Their faces were hideous to behold, their skulls deformed by binding when they were young, with slit eyes. Soon the Visigoths were begging to be allowed within the kingdom to escape the new horror from the Steppes. Clearly the Romans had been wrong to doubt the existence of such a people. Churchmen, forever predicting the coming of the Antichrist, at last now seemed vindicated.

Invasion by the GOTHS 400 AD



THE FIRST TRUMPET

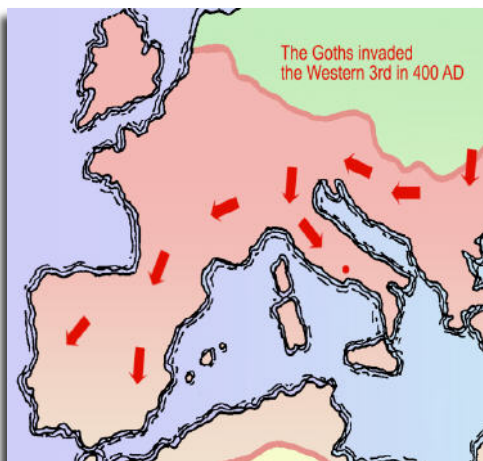
(Revelation 8:7)

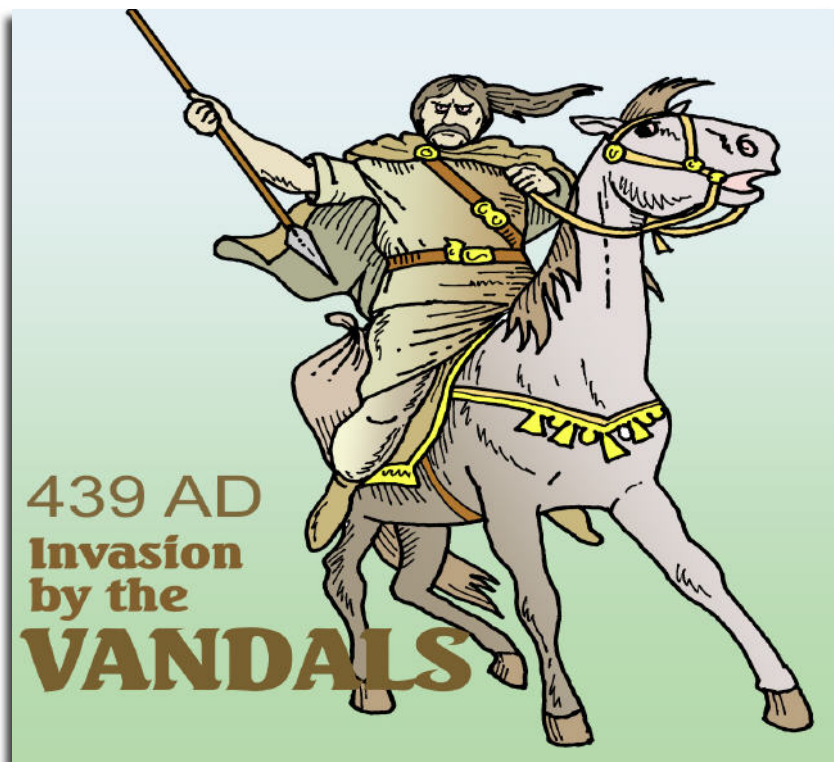


The first sounded, and there followed **hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth. One third of the earth was burnt up**, and one third of the trees were **burnt up**, and all green grass was **burnt up**.

**“Hail and Fire mixed with blood,
and they were thrown to the
Earth.”**

This describes in symbolic language, the invasion of Italy by the **Goths** upon the Western third under Alaric the Barbarian. They burned and slaughtered as they went, using a **"Scorched Earth Policy"**. They destroyed all vegetation leaving burning cities behind them. They finally sacked Rome in 410 AD. Roman soldiers had to leave Britain and come and help defend the city of Rome.





THE SECOND TRUMPET

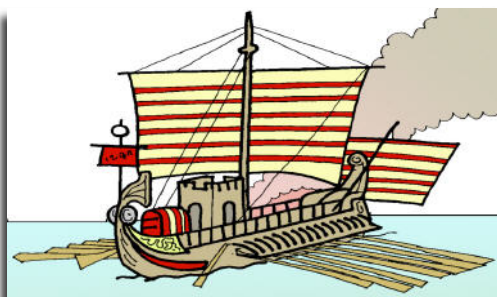
(Revelation 8:8-9)

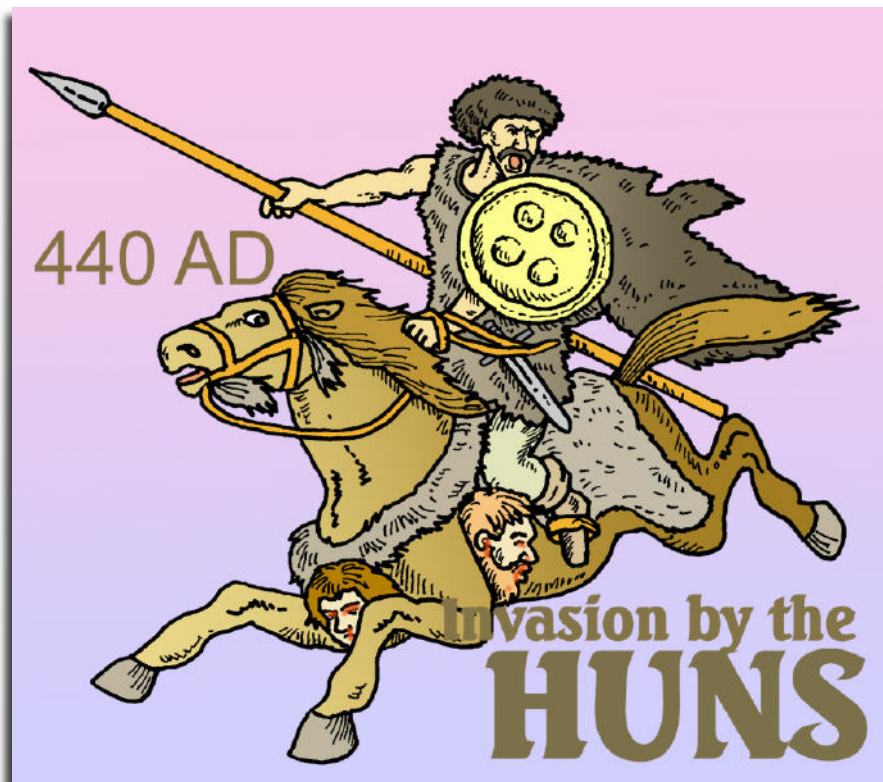


The second angel sounded, and something like a great burning mountain was thrown into the sea. One third of the sea became blood, and one third of the living creatures which were in the sea died. One third of the ships were destroyed.

“Great Mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea:

Here we see judgment upon the **sea**, creatures and ships. In 439 AD “Genseric” the leader of the Vandals ravaged Gaul and Spain, crossed over to Africa and captured the strategic Sea Port of Carthage. There he built a fleet and pirated the western Mediterranean, **destroying the navies of Rome** within 30 years. Rome had controlled the Mediterranean for 600 years; now their navy was destroyed in 3 decades. How significant the scriptures, in foretelling that following the destruction of the vegetation by the first Barbarian Invaders, the next would be the destruction on the sea with ships being destroyed. The **burning mountain** is a description of the Imperial Roman Empire disintegrating.





THE THIRD TRUMPET

(Revelation 8:10-11)



The third angel sounded, and a **great star fell from the sky**, burning like a torch, and it **fell on one third of the rivers**, and on the springs of the waters. The name of the star is called "Wormwood." One third of the waters became wormwood. Many people died from the waters, because they were made bitter.

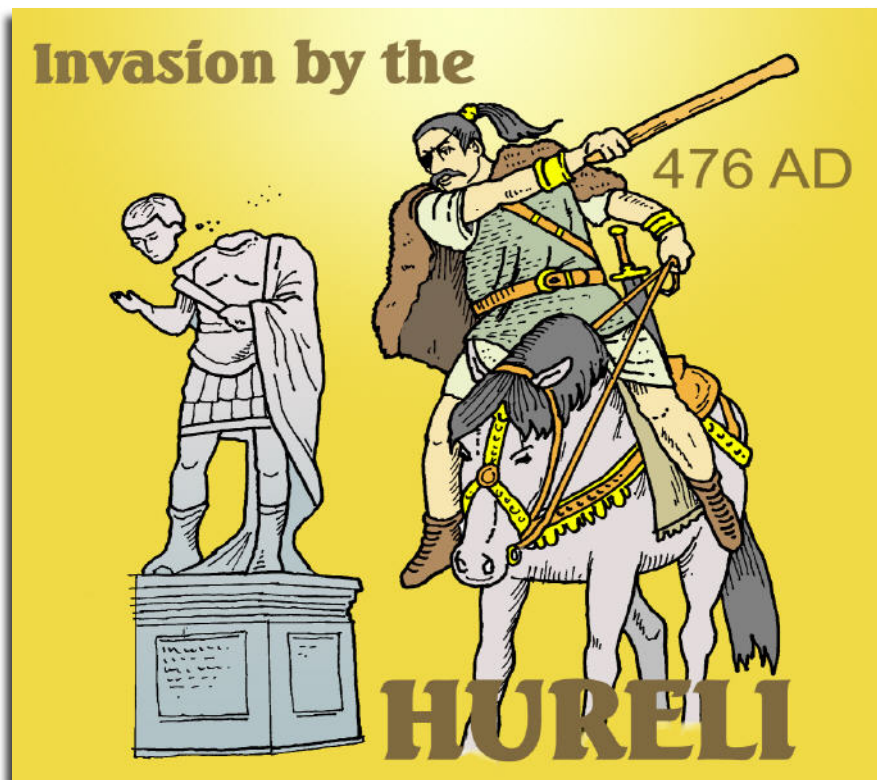
"A Great Star from the sky"

Here we read of a Great Star falling upon rivers and fountains of water. Next on the scene was **Attila the Hun**. In 440 AD he arrived on the banks of the Danube with 800,000 men. This man is called a '**Great Star**' which could speak of divine origin. This is what Attila believed he was – of divine origin. He also stated that he possessed the Sword of Mars. Attila was also called the 'Scourge of God'.

"Third part of the Rivers"

All his battles were fought on the **great rivers of Europe** - the Marne, Rhine, Rhone, and the Po. The rivers ran with blood - 'became bitter'. The fountains of water would be the source of the rivers, and this is where all the wars took place. When he died in 453 AD, they turned aside the Danube River and buried his body in its bed. Attila had turned the areas he ravaged into "**wormwood**" or bitterness.





THE FOURTH TRUMPET

(Revelation 8:12)



The fourth angel sounded, and one third of the sun was struck, and one third of the moon, and one third of the stars; so that one third of them would be darkened, and the day wouldn't shine for one third of it, and the night in the same way.

one third of the sun was struck, and one third of the moon, and one third of the stars; so that one third of them would be darkened,

This was the ending of the Imperial Roman Empire in the West. Romulus Augustulus was deposed in 476 AD by 'Odeacer' the Hureli. **Darkness fell** upon the world. As someone said, the period that followed the downfall of the ancient world in the west, has been known ever since as the "Dark Ages". The first 4 Trumpets describe the destruction of the Western third of the Roman Empire. We may expect the next 2 judgments under the 5th and 6th Trumpets, to fall upon the remaining 2 thirds - the Eastern and Southern sections. And it was so.





The 1st woe is the Mohammedans in 612 AD and the 2nd woe is the Turks in 1057 AD which ended with a great earthquake.

Revelation 8:13 " And I looked, and I heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, "**Woe, woe, woe** to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!"





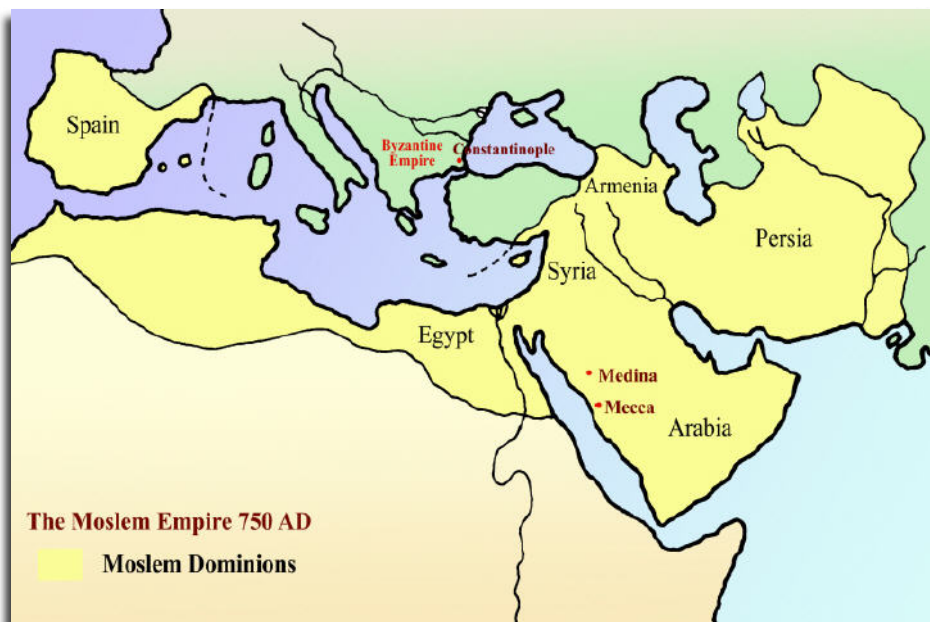
The Prophet Mohammed

THE FIFTH TRUMPET

(Revelation 9:1-10)

The fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from the sky which had fallen to the earth. The key to the pit of the abyss was given to him. He opened the pit of the abyss, and smoke went up out of the pit, like the smoke from a burning furnace. The sun and the air were darkened because of the smoke from the pit. Then out of the smoke came forth locusts on the earth, and power was given to them, as the scorpions of the earth have power. They were told that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only those people who don't have God's seal on their foreheads. They were given power not to kill them, but to torment them for five months. Their torment was like the torment of a scorpion, when it strikes a person. In those days people will seek death, and will in no way find it. They will desire to die, and death will flee from them. The shapes of the locusts were like horses prepared for war. On their heads were something like golden crowns, and their faces were like people's faces. They had hair like women's hair, and their teeth were like those of lions. They had breastplates, like breastplates of iron. The sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots, or of many horses rushing to war. They have tails like those of scorpions, and stings. In their tails they have power to harm men for five months.





I saw a star from the sky which had fallen to the earth

Mohammed was like the falling Star, Attila the Hun. He too felt that he was sent from God.

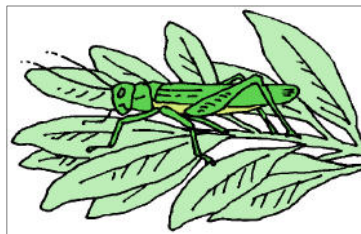
Smoke went up out of the pit

This teaching was not the gospel which was a light from heaven, but smoke from the bottomless pit. This was the smoke of a false religion, a teaching that was not from God.



The sun and the air were darkened because of the smoke The rise of Islam covered the eastern earth at an amazing rate.

Then out of the smoke came forth locusts on the earth Arabia is full of locusts, and this is where the Saracen Horsemen of the Mohammedan army came from.



They were told that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree

Where they came from was starved of lush vegetation, so grass and trees were highly prized. The command of Abubakar in 632 AD was, "Destroy no palm trees, nor burn fields of corn. Cut down no fruit trees, nor do any mischief to cattle, only such as you kill to eat."

Only those people who don't have God's seal on their foreheads

Mohammed felt that he was sent on a mission from God to destroy the idol worshippers of his day. The Apostate Church was full of idols during this time.

They were given power not to kill them

While the Saracen Army gave their captives the choice of death by the sword or conversion to Islam, their primary object was not to kill men, but to convert them to Islam.

Torment them for five months

We are told that their time would only be for **5 months**

(5 x 30 days = 150 day / years)

This represented 150 years as previously shown in this study for 1 day = 1 year in prophetic language.

In 612 AD Mohammed proclaimed his mission and the Saracen Empire spread as far north as Syria, and as far west as Spain, but in 762 AD (exactly 150 years later) Caliph Alimanzar built Baghdad much further east, and from that time on the Saracens began to withdraw. It's interesting to note that the normal stay of locusts is from May to September which is 150 days.



The Moslems did not kill Jew's as they kept the seventh-day Sabbath since they considered them brothers. The Moslem warrior's leaders commanded them to kill Catholics, the Moslem's considered Catholics as the synagogue of Satan.

The shapes of the locusts were like horses prepared for war

The Saracen Horsemen were renowned for their skill in battle and their horses were very swift.



On their heads were something like golden crowns

These locusts wore crowns like gold, had faces of men, the hair of women, teeth like lions and breastplates as they charged into battle. This describes the horsemen of the Saracen Army. They declared that God had given them Turbans instead of Crowns.

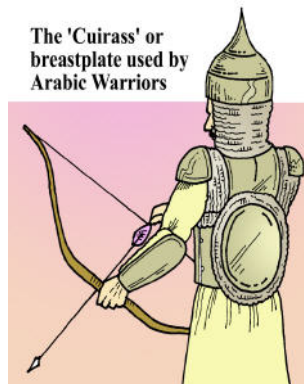
Their faces were like people's faces. They had hair like women's hair, and their teeth were like those of lions

Long hair is esteemed an ornament by women. The Arabs, unlike other men, had their hair long as the hair of women yet wore beards. There was nothing effeminate in their character; for as denoting their ferocity and strength to devour, their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

They had breastplates, like breastplates of iron

The "Cuirass" or "Breastplate" was in use among the Arabs in the days of Mohammed.

The 'Cuirass' or breastplate used by Arabic Warriors



The sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots, or of many horses rushing to war

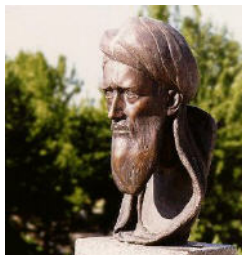
The charge of the Arabs was not like that of the Greeks and the Romans, the efforts of a firm and compact infantry; their military force was chiefly formed of cavalry and archers. With the touch of the hand, the Arab horses darted away with swiftness of the wind. Their conquests were marvellous both in rapidity and extent, and their attack instantaneous.

They swept through the east and south conquering Syria in 634, Jerusalem in 637, Egypt in 638, Persia in 640, North Africa in 698 and Spain in 711.



When Mohammed entered Medina (622 AD) and was first received as its prince, "a turban unfurled before him to supply the lack of a standard," The turbans of the Saracens, like a crown, were their ornament and their boast. The rich booty abundantly supplied and frequently renewed them. To assume the turban is proverbially to turn to Islam. And the Arabs were anciently distinguished by the turbans or crowns that they wore.

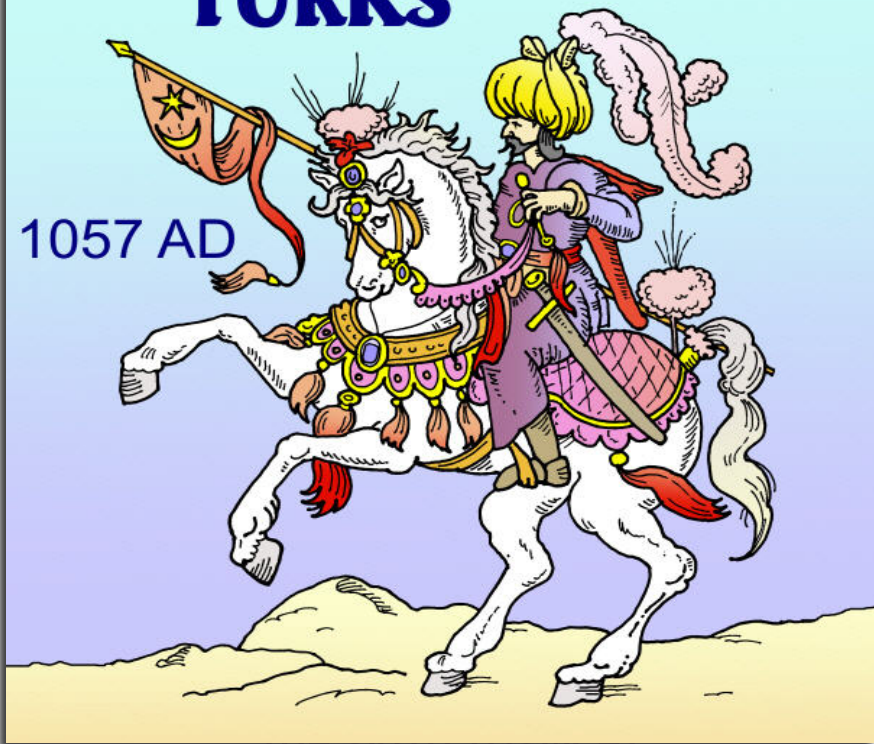
The first woe is past, 2 more are to come. The southern third of the Roman Empire has now fallen. There now remains the eastern third to go.



Abubakar

Invasion by the TURKS

1057 AD



(Revelation 9:14-21)



ing to the sixth angel who had one trumpet, "Free the four angels who were bound at the great river Euphrates!" The four angels were freed who had been prepared for that hour and day and month and year, so that they might kill one third of mankind. The number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million. I heard the number of them. Thus I saw the horses in the vision, and those who sat on them, having breastplates of fiery red, hyacinth blue, and sulfur yellow; and the heads of lions. Out of their mouths proceed fire, smoke, and sulfur. By these three plagues were one third of mankind killed: by the fire, the smoke, and the sulfur, which proceeded out of their mouths. For the power of the horses is in their mouths, and in their tails. For their tails are like serpents, and have heads, and with them they harm. The rest of mankind, who were not killed with these plagues, didn't repent of the works of their hands, that they wouldn't worship demons, and the idols of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of stone, and of wood; which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk. They didn't repent of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their sexual immorality, nor of their thefts.

“The great river Euphrates”

Here we read of the 4 Angels loosed over the great river Euphrates. Now we reach the time of around 1000 AD. We would expect a power to rise that would overthrow the remaining **eastern third** of the Roman Empire for the West and South have fallen. For 3 centuries after the establishment of Baghdad, there was a comparative peace in Christendom, but towards the end of this period there arose on the shores of the Caspian Sea a new power. They were converts to Islam, called **the Turks**. First they were allies to the Saracens, but finally they replaced them with the **Ottoman Empire**. The river Euphrates ran through the heart of this Empire and therefore it is used to symbolise it.



“An hour, and a day, and a month, and a year”

$$365 + 30 + 1 = 396 \text{ years}$$

In 1057 AD the Turks crossed the Euphrates River and in 1453 AD they destroyed Constantinople which was a total of 396 years, the zenith of their reign.

“The army of the horsemen [were] two hundred thousand thousand”

In verse 16-17 the number of Horsemen is **200,000,000**. Gibbon describes them as “Innumerable hordes, and them that sat on them. The myriads of Turkish horsemen overspread a frontier of 600 miles, from Taurus to Erzeroum; and the blood of 130,000 Christians (Roman Catholic) was a grateful sacrifice to the Arabian Prophet.” Some historians say that in the famous siege of Constantinople there was this number of horsemen used.

“I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them” The Ottoman army was mainly made up of a very strong cavalry of soldiers on horseback.



“Having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone” This is a description of these horsemen. FIRE (Sapphire) represents the colour RED, JACINTH (Hyacinth) for BLUE and BRIMSTONE (Sulphur) for YELLOW. These three colours greatly predominated the dress of these Turkish Warriors. It’s an accurate description of the Turkish uniform at that time.

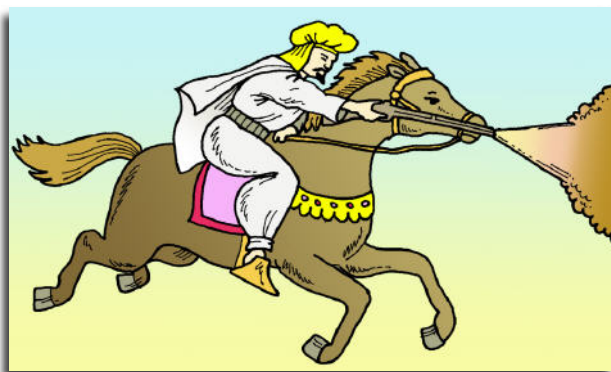
“And the heads of the horses [were] as the heads of lions”

This denotes the strength, courage and fierceness of their horses.

“And out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone”

This speaks of the Turks use of gunpowder and firearms for the purpose of war, which had recently been introduced and brimstone was used in gunpowder. As the Turks discharged their firearms on horseback, it would appear to the distant beholder that the fire, smoke and brimstone issued from the horses’ mouths, as illustrated by the diagram. It was by the use of fire, smoke and sulphur (the artillery of the Turks) that the killing of the third part of men i.e. the capture of Constantinople, and the destruction of the Greek Empire was carried out. 1100 years had elapsed since the foundation of Constantinople. The Goths, Huns, Avars, Persians, Bulgarians, Saracens, Russians and the Turks had made their assault, or laid siege against it yet Constantinople survived.

The Sultan Mahomet II wanted to remove this obstacle and asked for cannons to be cast of a great size to batter down the walls of this great city, and they did.



“For their power is in their mouth and in their tails”

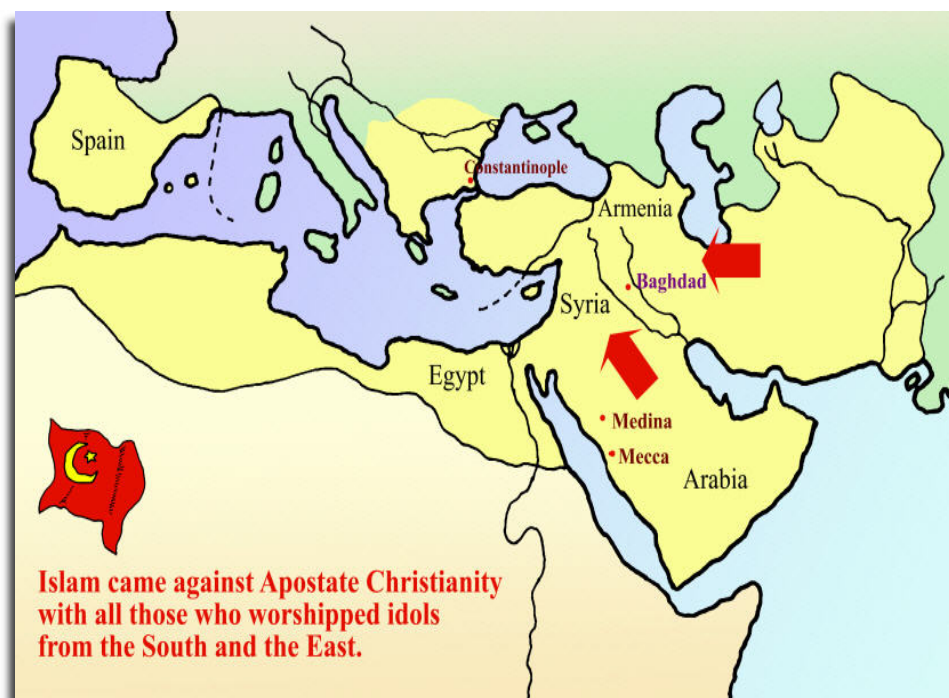
It can also be noted that many of the cannons of this period were highly decorated with figures of lions and horses, hence the power in the mouths of the horse and the heads of lions. It is also said that the power was in their tails. It is a remarkable fact that the horse’s tail is a well-known Turkish Standard, a symbol of office and authority. The meaning of the expression appears to be that their tails were the symbol, or emblem of their authority. The Prophet John looking at this cavalry with such banners would speak of the tails concentrating and directing their power. It can also be noted that when they carried the cannons into battle, they drew them behind their horses on carts. The power was in the tail or behind the horses. This was all very unusual to the Prophet John. With them they do hurt, for that is where the shots come from.

By these three plagues were one third of mankind killed

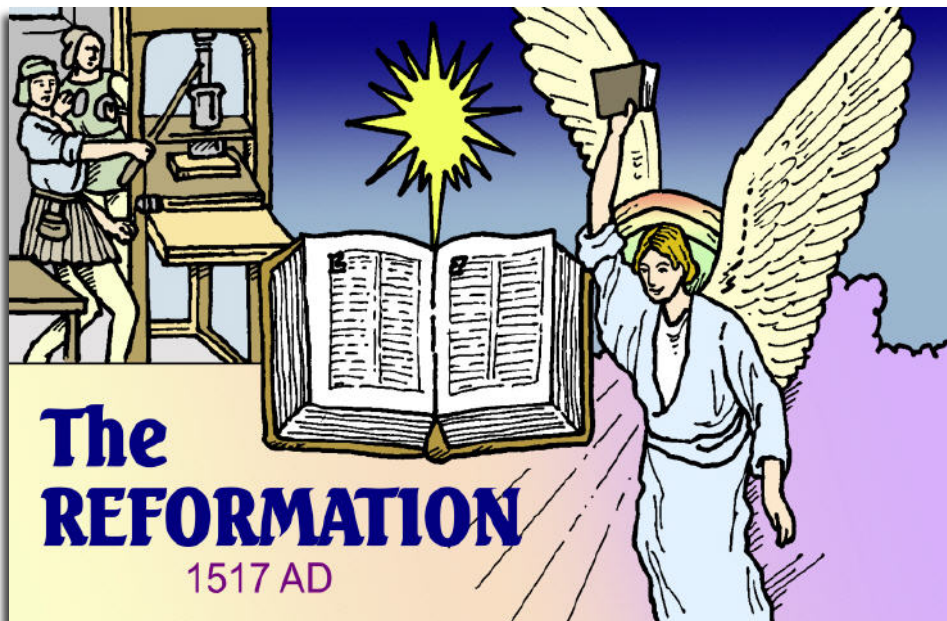
Gibbon attributes the capture of the city of Constantinople and the destruction of the Eastern Roman Empire, to the Ottoman artillery – the use of fire, smoke and brimstone.

Didn't repent of the works of their hands, that they wouldn't worship demons, and the idols of gold

In spite of these judgments under the first 2 woes of the 5th and 6th trumpets, Apostate Christendom did not repent (**Revelation 9:21**). Instead the Roman Church went further into apostasy and persecuted anyone who dared to oppose them. Nevertheless the Spirit of God was at work, preparing for a great Spiritual awakening.



It was through the "fire and the smoke and the sulphur", from the artillery and firearms of Mahomet II, that the killing of the third part of men was accomplished with the capture of Constantinople, and through this the destruction of the Greek empire. 1,100 years had elapsed since Constantinople was founded by Constantine. The Goths, Huns, Avars, Persians, Bulgarians, Saracens, Russians and the Ottoman Turks had made assault and laid siege against it, but the fortifications were impregnable. Constantinople had survived, and with it the Greek Empire. The Sultan Mahomet II wanted the obstacle removed and cast a cannon big enough to batter down the walls. A foundry was established at Adrianople to make the cannons and the siege began. In 1453 AD they conquered Constantinople and this was the zenith of their power.

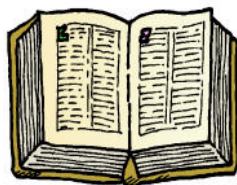


The REFORMATION

1517 AD

(Revelation chapter 10:1-6)

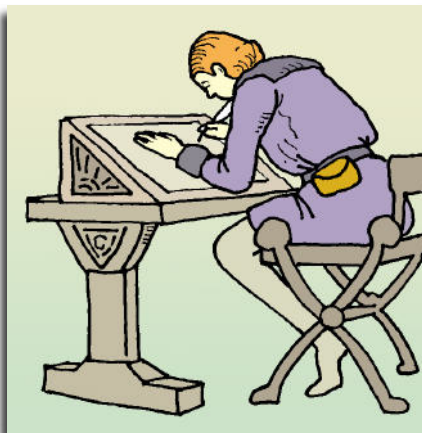
I saw another powerful angel come down from heaven. He was dressed in a cloud, and there was a rainbow over his head. His face was like the sun, and his feet were like columns of fire. He held a small, opened scroll in his hand. He set his right foot on the sea and his left on the land. Then he shouted in a loud voice as a lion roars. When he shouted, the seven thunders spoke with voices of their own. When the seven thunders spoke, I was going to write it down. I heard a voice from heaven say, "Seal up what the seven thunders have said, and don't write it down." The angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land raised his right hand to heaven. He swore an oath by the one who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and everything in it, the earth and everything in it, and the sea and everything in it. He said, "There will be no more delay."



"A small opened scroll (book)"

This chapter opens by introducing us to a mighty angel in whose hand is a "Little Book Open." The events of chapter 9 brought us toward the end of the 15th century, so we should expect to find the next chapter dealing with events of the 16th century. The greatest feature of that period was the glorious Protestant Reformation. This would explain the "Little Book Open"

(“**Biblaridion**” in Greek). Previously in Revelation we read of a closed book or scroll, sealed with 7 seals. Scrolls were usually large and bulky, but this other book was little and open. This is very significant, for with the advent of the printing press in the 15th century, the making of books was completely revolutionised. It is generally believed the earliest Bible was the Latin Bible of 1452 AD. When the Moslem invaders over-ran Eastern Europe; Greek scholars migrated to the West with a consequent



In 1516 **Erasmus** (The Dutch scholar) produced the New Testament in Greek.

In 1518 **Zwingli** (The Swiss reformer) the first New Testament in German.

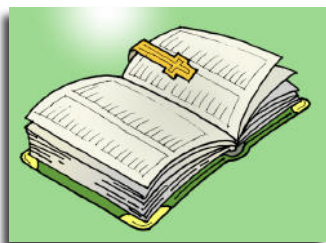
In 1526 **William Tyndale** printed the New Testament in English.

In 1535 **Coverdale** translated the whole Bible in English, and published it.



“The Little Book was open”

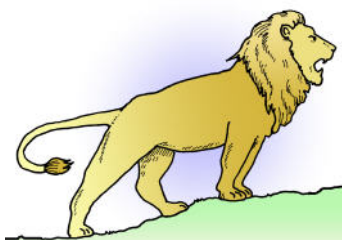
It was open for 2 main reasons. Firstly because a greater number of people had learned to read and write and secondly because there were a greater number of Bibles available at a low cost.

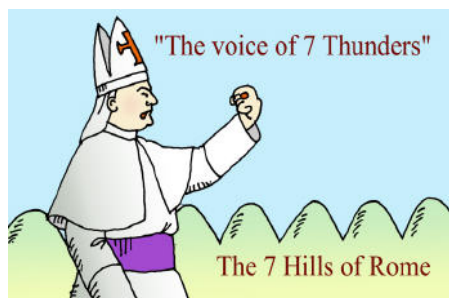


One of the main causes of the Protestant Reformation was the ability of ordinary people (as distinct from scholars), to read for themselves the truths contained in the Bible. No longer could the “Papacy” (Roman Church) withhold the Bible from the people and bind them in superstition and ignorance of God’s word.

“A loud voice as a lion roars”

In Revelation 10:3 we read of the angel’s cry being as a Lion’s roar, and were answered by the voice of 7 Thunders. Christ is called the Lion of the Tribe of Judah. And His challenge was through Luther on the 31st of October 1517 AD, when Luther nailed the 95 Theses to the Church door at Wittenberg, sparking the Reformation that changed the world.



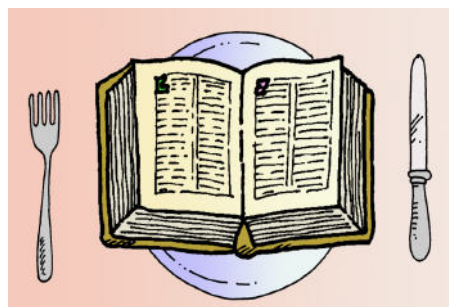


"the seven thunders spoke"

The 7 Thunders replied, from the 7 Hills of Rome. Papal Rome's response to the Reformers challenge was to condemn them as "Heretics" and claim the infallibility (sinless ness) of the Pope. John was told not to write down their reply - because it was untrue. For the same reason Luther burned the Papal Bull of excommunication issued against him in 1520 AD.

"There will be no more delay"

Verses 6 and 7 say that there should be time no longer. In the RSV margin it says "delay no longer". The mystery of God's word was to be hastily revealed to the people. Up to this point God's purpose for the world was shrouded in mystery and denied the people. But now there was to be no further delay - the glad tidings were now to be spread abroad to the whole world.



"I went to the angel and asked him to give me the small scroll. He said to me, "Take it and eat it. It will be bitter in your stomach, but it will be as sweet as honey in your mouth." (Revelation 10:9)

This verse warns of the consequences of reading this book. At first the evangelical truths of the Bible were sweet to the taste for those who were to read and understand them. But later the consequences became bitter in their experiences for Persecution was to follow.

With gladness people welcomed the truths for they no longer had to do penance for salvation, and pay for their sins to be forgiven. Now they found the truth that pardon came from Christ's finished work on Calvary. The joy was short-lived for persecution was soon to follow. In the Fox's book of Martyrs you can read of the inquisitions and tortures that the Reformers had to suffer while Priests gloated over their victims. It was the Popes world, and they had been training the world for 1000 years to be in subjection to their rule. If the Popes had not taken the bible from the people, the people would have known better. Now the bible was being made available to all, and the truth was setting them free. This upset the system and terrible persecution followed. Through all the Dark ages over 50 million Christians were killed who opposed the Papal teachings.



1517 LUTHER NAILED THE 95 THESES TO THE CHURCH DOOR AT WITTENBERG

1522 THE INQUISITION DECLARED THAT ALL LUTHERAN WRITINGS TO BE BURNED

1525 ALL RELIGIOUS MEETINGS, WHERE THE WAS BIBLE READ, WERE BANNED

1535 DEATH BY FIRE TO ALL ANABAPTISTS

1546 PROHIBITED ALL PRINTING OF THE BIBLE

1545 DECLARED THAT TRADITION OF THE CHURCH IS EQUAL TO THE BIBLE.

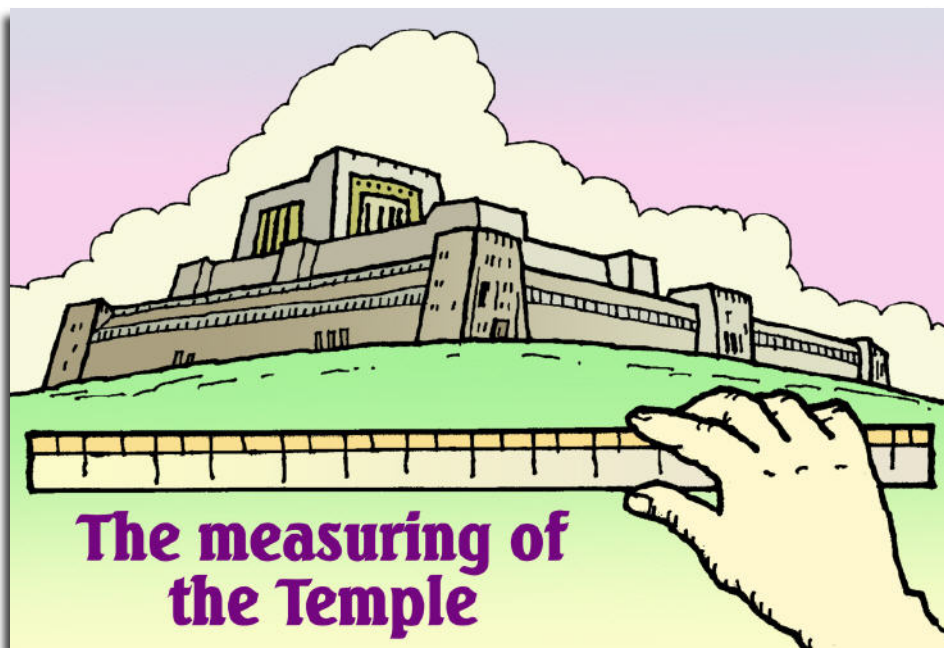
1546 THE APOCRYPHA WAS ADDED TO THE CATHOLIC BIBLE.

1546-55 WAR DECLARED ON ALL GERMAN PROTESTANTS

1572 70,000 HUGUENOTS MASSACRED ON ST BARTHOLOMEW'S DAY

1641 WAR WAS DECLARED ON PROTESTANTS IN IRELAND 4000 DROWNED IN ARMAGH AND 154000 WERE MASSACRED OR EXPELLED.





THE MEASURING OF THE TEMPLE

The Papal Church judged and found wanting.

(Revelation chapter 11)

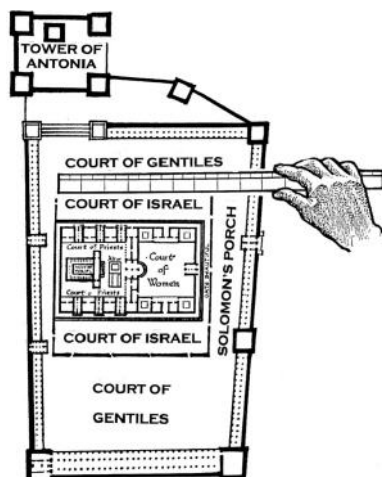
"Then I was given a stick like a measuring stick. I was told, "Stand up and measure the temple of God and the altar. Count those who worship there. But do not measure the temple courtyard. Leave that out, because it is given to the nations, and they will trample the holy city for 42 months."

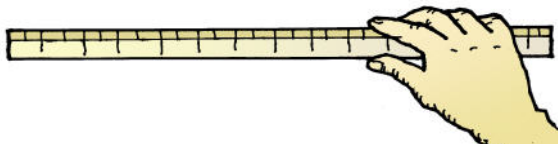
John was given a Rod about 10 feet long and told to measure the temple of God and the altar etc, but to leave out the Court that was outside the temple, as it was given to the Gentiles.

"Do not measure the temple courtyard"

The original Temple built by King Solomon was destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar in 586 BC. It was later rebuilt, and then superseded by Herod's Temple, in which there was an addition, a Outer Court, known as the Court of the Gentiles.

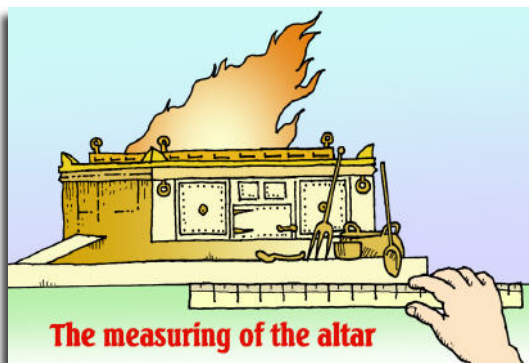
This was not in God's original plan. Therefore this Court of the Gentiles is that which man has added and must be left out. In the Roman Church there was a lot of teaching that man had added. And this wasn't in God's word or plan. God wanted it taken out for they regarded tradition higher than the word of God.





“A measuring stick (rod)”

The measuring rod would be the **Bible**, and it is by this that we measure whether doctrines and practices are right or wrong. At the time of the Reformation there was a clash between the Roman and the Reformed Church. It was upon the Bible only that the Reformers took their stand against the Papacy. The Roman Church was measured by the Holy Scriptures and found wanting.



“The altar”

The Altar was measured. It was at the altar that the sacrifice was made for the people. Luther discovered that salvation wasn't by the works of human endeavour, which was the main teaching of the Roman Church, but by faith in Christ.

“The holy city”

The city of God, the true Church.

“Trample (Tread under foot)”

This would speak of Persecution and being trodden down. So it says that the true Church will be trodden down for 42 months.



“42 months”

In Prophetic language this speaks of One Day for One Year = $42 \times 30 = 1260$ days / years. So the true Church would be trodden under or persecuted for 1260 years. This was fulfilled, for in **533 AD** The Emperor Justinian decreed the Bishop of Rome to be the Head of all the Holy Priests of God. It was only in **538 AD** that this was actually realised with the overthrow of 3 Arian Kings who still opposed the Catholic Church. If you add **1260 years** to this it brings you to **1793 AD - 1798 AD**. In **1793 AD** The French Revolution was a major blow to the Papacy with France turning away from the Pope and all religion. Then in **1798 AD** the Pope was taken captive by Napoleon's troops to France where he died. The power of the Papacy was at last broken.

It also interesting to note that many historians consider **607 AD - 610 AD** to be the reign of the first Pope. If you added 1260 years to these dates it brings you to **1867 AD - 1870 AD** when Victor Emmanuel the King of Italy took away the Pope's temporal power.





THE TWO WITNESSES

The Word of God and the True Church

(Revelation 11:3-12)

I will give power to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy one thousand two hundred sixty days, clothed in sackcloth." These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands, standing before the Lord of the earth. If anyone desires to harm them, fire proceeds out of their mouth and devours their enemies. If anyone desires to harm them, he must be killed in this way. These have the power to shut up the sky, that it may not rain during the days of their prophecy. They have power over the waters, to turn them into blood, and to strike the earth with every plague, as often as they desire. When they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them, and kill them. Their dead bodies will be in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified. From among the peoples, tribes, languages, and nations people will look at their dead bodies for three and a half days, and will not allow their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb. Those who dwell on the earth rejoice over them, and they will be glad. They will give gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth. After the three and a half days, the breath of life from God entered into them, and they stood on their feet. Great fear fell on those who saw them. I heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here!" They went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies saw them.

One thousand two hundred sixty days, clothed in sackcloth

The Gentiles were to tread the Holy City (The True Church) underfoot for **42 months**. This indicates the period that the **True Christians** ("Heretics" to the Roman Catholic Church) would be persecuted for their faith. 42 Months is prophetically **$42 \times 30 = 1260$ days**.

(1 day / 1 year) = 1260 years.

During this period the Papacy suppressed its opponents, but these 2 Witnesses remained faithful, and would continue on in mourning or sackcloth.



My two witnesses

Futurists say that the 2 Witnesses are going to be Elijah and Enoch. These are the 2 Old Testament men of God who didn't die, but were translated and Futurists say that they will return again. In verse 4 they are described as the **2 Olive Trees and the 2 Candlesticks** that are found in Zechariah chapter 4, in which one symbolises the other. But there is more reasonable ground for believing that this is the **True Church** and the **Word of God**. These are the **2 Witnesses** spoken of here, instead of a reincarnation of Enoch and Elijah. **Were they not the 2 Witnesses during the Reformation?**

THE WORD:

John 5:39 "You study the Scriptures in detail because you think you have the source of eternal life in them. **These Scriptures testify on my behalf.**"

THE TRUE CHURCH:

Acts 1:8 "But you (The true church) will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes to you. Then you will be my witnesses to testify about me in Jerusalem, throughout Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth."

The Scriptures and the Church are witnesses of Jesus.

THE TWO WITNESSES ARE:



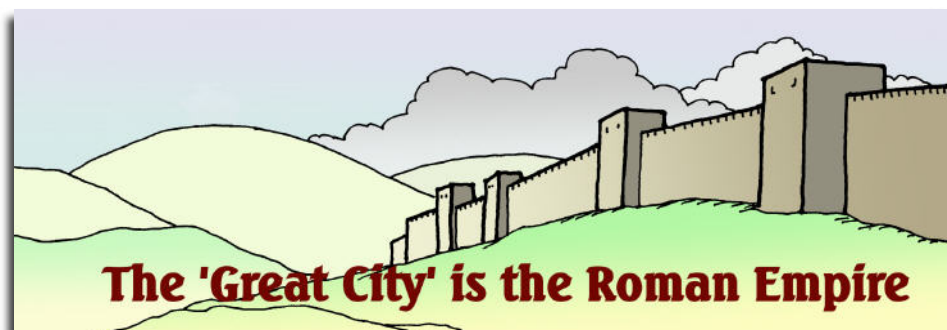
**The Word
of God**



**The True
Church**

The two olive trees and the two lampstands

In verse 4 it says that they are the **2 Olive trees and 2 Candlesticks**. In like manner the truth of God's Word fed the flame of the Protestant witness. Just as the Olive trees give oil to the Candlesticks, the Word gives oil to the Church. In verse 7-8 it says that the **2 Witnesses were slain by the Beast**, and for **three and a half days their dead bodies lay in the streets** of the **great city** which is spiritually called **Sodom and Egypt**, where our Lord was crucified. We know from scripture that Jesus wasn't killed in Jerusalem, but outside of it.



The 'Great City' is the Roman Empire

Fire proceeds out of their mouth

This is more difficult to understand. Is this literal or symbolic? An answer can be found in the book of Jeremiah. Jeremiah was given this word from the Lord.

"I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them." (Jeremiah 5:14 AV)

The life of Jeremiah was not one of miracles, but proclaiming the word of God in the face of persecution. He witnessed in sackcloth seeing little fruit, as no-one believed what he was saying.

The fire would be speaking of the conviction, (Hot coals), that must have come on those who murdered the Saints. Do you think they slept well at night?

"If anyone wants to hurt them, he must be killed the same way"

What a man sows, so does he reap. God is the one who vindicates, and He would punish those who do evil. Look at what happened to the Emperor Diocletian, he went mad after he persecuted the Christians under Pagan Rome. **"Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm." (Psalms 105:15)**

**These have the power to shut up the sky,
that it may not rain during the days of their prophecy.**

This reminds me of this verse in Matthew. *"Verily I say unto you, whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven."* (Matthew 16:19)

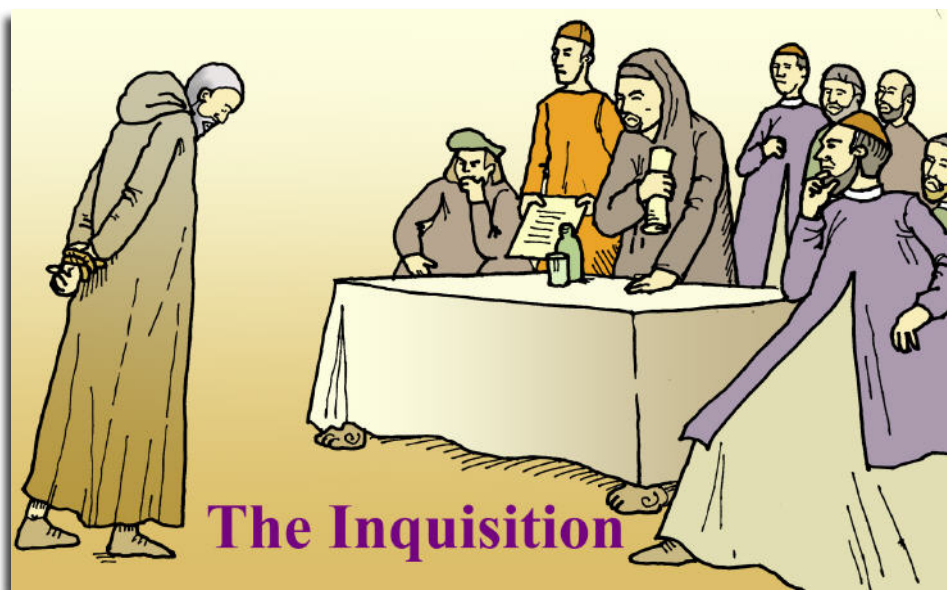
The prayers of the persecuted Church would be heard by God, and those who did the deadly deed would not be blessed. They would be out of God's favour.

**They have power over the waters,
to turn them into blood, and to strike the earth with every plague,**

This is difficult to understand, but water does speak of life. It seems that the prayers of the Church would make the lives of the Persecutors undrinkable, miserable, and full of conviction of sin.

Make war with them, and overcome them, and kill them.

Papal Rome persecuted those who opposed its false doctrines, claims and practices. The Albigenses of Southern France, Waldenses, Lollards of England, Hussites of Bohemia and many others refused to submit to the Papal rule, and were persecuted and suppressed under the **Inquisition** of the 13th Century onwards. After 1517 AD the persecutions increased with the forming of the Jesuit Order of Priests to counteract the Reformation Heresy.



Their dead bodies will be in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt

"The Great City" is used here, and in other parts of Revelation, in reference to the Roman Empire, whose city centre was Rome. It was the Roman authorities who permitted Christ's death. Protestant Reformers frequently likened Rome to "Sodom" because of its idolatry. Later Luther referred to the Papal court as "The whole brood of the Roman Sodom." And he called certain things that the Roman Church did as "The abominable reproach of Egypt".

Their dead bodies for three and a half days

The 2 Witnesses would be dead for 3 and a half years. At the 15th Lateran Council in May 1514 AD Papal Rome boldly declared: "Nobody opposes anymore". The Witnesses had been 'killed' or 'silenced', and the so-called 'Heresy' stamped out.

And will not allow their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb

Laws were passed forbidding the burial of the "Heretic Bodies". They were not to be given a proper burial, or a Priest's blessing, which was very important for people in those days. People believed that if you didn't get that blessing you went to hell.

Those who dwell on the earth rejoice over them, and they will be glad. They will give gifts to one another

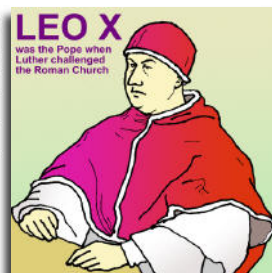
Congratulations were sent to the Pope for the silencing of the Heretics. Celebrations were held at the death of their enemies. When 60,000+ were massacred on Bartholomew's Day, a special coin was minted to commemorate the occasion, with an angel on one side slaying their enemy.





After the three and a half days, the breath of life from God entered into them, and they stood on their feet.

The period that the 2 Witnesses were to lie dead in the Street of the Great City was to be just 3 and a half days (3 and a half years). Then they were to become alive again. From the Lateran Council's declaration in May 1514 AD, that the "Witnesses" were now silenced, to October 31st 1517 AD, when Luther nailed his 95 Theses on the church door at Wittenberg was **exactly 3 and half years** (When the Reformation started). Luther's protest roused all Europe within a month, and was the starting point for the "True Church" and the "Scriptures" to be revived, and begin witnessing again. The Spirit of Life from God entered into them, and they stood up.



Great fear fell on those who saw them. I heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here!" They went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies saw them.

Their resurrection and the rapid spread of the Protest Reformation caused "Great Fear to fall upon Rome's Papal Hierarchy." They could only stand and behold the Witnesses as they ascended up to the Heavens in a cloud. The 2 witnesses couldn't be stopped. Here we see in Symbolic Language, the Church and the Word (The 2 Witnesses), gaining ascendancy. This portrays in symbolism the birth of the Reformation. Faith in the Scriptures revived and the Word of God and the True Church gained ascendancy. In England, Holland, Scandinavia and Germany, Rome was powerless to do more than behold them.

WHERE ARE WE NOW IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION?

What we see so far in these chapters of Revelation is Pagan Rome rising to be a world power and persecuting the true Church. Judgment then comes from God upon the Pagan Roman Empire and the Church becomes victorious in the end. This is the main thrust up to verse 7 of chapter 11. We then have a synopsis in the last 5 verses of chapter 11, of End of the Age Events.

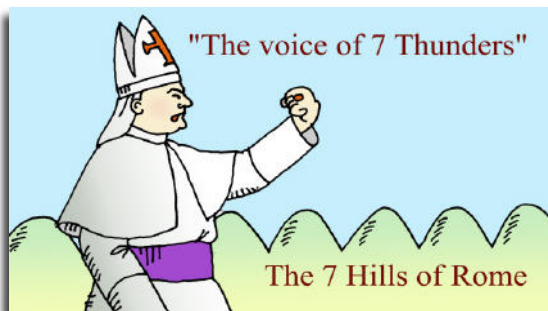
In the next **chapters of 12-15**, the whole scenario starts again with Papal Rome rising out of the ashes of Pagan Rome and becoming a world power, again persecuting the true Church. Then we come to a more detailed description of End-Time Events and judgment from God upon the Holy Roman Empire.

In looking at these verses in **chapter 11** from a "Historical point of view", it doesn't say much about us in the 1900's, which will offend many "Futurists". For they feel that the prophecies of Revelation are mainly for our day or the near future, and imagine that we are to see the whole fulfillment thereof. This is really "egotistical", when you consider what it says right at the beginning of the book of Revelation "

These things will shortly come to pass." (Revelation 1:1).

This was written in 96 AD and nearly 2000 years have gone by since then. God was just as interested in the affairs of 11th century Church as he was in the 15th and 17th centuries. He was speaking to them then, and even more so through His Word, as it was this belief that the Pope was the 'Antichrist', which made the Reformers brave as lions and gave them great courage to face the Inquisition, with its dungeons, rack and flame, singing as they went.

Many Christians today are ignorant of the persecutions of the Papacy during the Dark Ages which is a shame. I feel it is very important to get it right concerning the Antichrist because of vision, for without vision we perish. In one breath the Evangelical Churches believe for Revival, and in the next they are talking about "Great Persecution" coming, the "Antichrist" and a "Falling away" of the Church. This is all so confusing and puts a dread of the future into the hearts of many Christians. If truth sets you free and lies bind you up, then it is important to get it right. Many Christians just want to get out of here because they have been taught false future events, instead of encouraging them to be "Over Comers". If we believe that our confession affects our future then our confession about the "Antichrist" and the time of "Great Persecution" has an effect upon us as well.

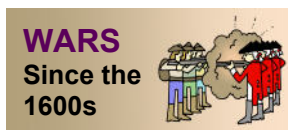


Revelation 11:18 says that "the nations were angry." after judgment had fallen on the Papacy. In **Revelation 11:2** it speaks of the power of Papal Rome ending after 1260 years, which would bring us up to **1798 AD** which is when the Pope was taken prisoner by Napoleon's troops.

The Pope no longer was Supreme Ruler of the world. This is only 200 odd years ago which is like a "yesterday" in the light of all the other events mentioned in the book of Revelation.

The nations were angry This would tie up with **Matthew 24:7** “For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom” at the End of the Age.

We are now in this short time period before Christ's Return when the nations are angry. Look at all the major wars that have taken place since the late 1700's when the Pope lost his power.



1625 - 1648	PROTESTANT / CATHOLIC WAR Denmark v Germany
1642 - 1649	ENGLISH CIVIL WAR England v Scotland
1688 - 1699	LEAGUE OF AUGSBURG France v England & Spain
1700 - 1721	GREAT NORTHERN WAR
1740 - 1748	AUSTRIAN WAR
1756 - 1763	THE 7 YEAR WAR
1756 - 1760	WAR IN NORTH AMERICA & INDIA
1775 - 1783	INDEPENDENCE OF AMERICA

1798 AD The end of the 1260 years of Papal Rule

1793 - 1798	FRENCH REVOLUTION
1805 - 1815	NAPOLEONIC WARS France v Most of Europe
1812	WAR IN CANADA United States v Britain
1815	BATTLE NEW ORLEANS United States v Britain
1846 - 1847	MEXICAN WAR United States v Mexico
1853	CRIMEAN WAR Russia v France Britain Turkey Spain
1857 - 1858	INDIAN MUTINY Britain v India
1866	AUSTRIA / PRUSSIAN Prussia v Austria South Germany
1859 - 1870	ITALIAN INDEPENDENCE Austro Hungarian Empire v Italian Patriots
1861 - 1865	AMERICAN CIVIL WAR Confederate Troops V Union Troops
1870 - 1871	FRANCO - PRUSSIAN France v Germany
1898	SPANISH AMERICAN Spain v United States
1899 - 1902	BOER WAR Britain v Boers
1900	BOXER REBELLION Foreigners v Chinese
1904 - 1905	RUSO - JAPANESE Russia v Japan
1912 - 1913	BALKAN Turkey v Balkan League
1914 - 1918	WW1
1917 - 1922	RUSSIAN REVOLUTION
1939 - 1945	WW2
1936 - 1939	SPANISH CIVIL WAR Fascists v socialists
1948 - 1949	PALESTINE WAR Arabs v Israelis
1950 - 1953	KOREAN WAR N. Korea Russia China v S. Korea
1956	SUEZ WAR Egypt v Israel
1964 - 1973	VIETNAM WAR S. Viet USA v N. Vietnamese
1967 - 1970	NIGERIAN CIVIL WAR Nigeria v Biafrans
1973	YOM KIPPA Egypt v Israel
1982	FALKLANDS Britain v Argentina
1982 -1985	LEBANON Israel v Palestinians
1990 - 1991	GULF WAR Iraq v United Nations



THE 2nd AND 3rd WOES



We now come to the end of the 2nd of the 3 woes referred to in Rev 8:13

I saw, and I heard an eagle, flying in mid heaven, saying with a loud voice, "**Woe! Woe! Woe** for those who dwell on the earth, because of the other voices of the trumpets of the three angels, who are yet to sound!" (Revelation 8:13)

This 2nd Woe commenced with the Sound of the 6th Trumpet and Ends with a "**Great Earthquake**"

In that day there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. Seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified, and gave glory to the God of heaven. The second woe is past. Behold, the third woe comes quickly. (Revelation 11:13-14)



In scripture an "**Earthquake**" denotes **great upheaval in the political, social and economic or religious affairs**. Without question, the cleavage between Protestants and Rome was a major upheaval that affected the Religious, Political and Social Life of the European Nations, and beyond. Historians consider that the Reformation was the greatest event since the Coming of Christ, to change the face of things in the world. It brought to an end the Dark Ages. The result of the earthquake was that a **10th part of the city fell**.

In that day there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell.

The City was the territory of the Roman Empire. History shows us and in Daniel's prophecy that the Roman Empire was divided into **10 Kingdoms** (symbolised by **10 Toes**). There is debate as to which part this is of the 10 Kingdoms. Although Germany became "Lutheran" in religious adherence, it was Britain that made the cleanest break of all in 1534, King Henry the 8th, and his successors became head of the English Church instead of the Pope. England officially broke away - "**A tenth Part**". It could also be France that was once considered "The eldest son of the Church". The French Revolution aimed to abolish Church and religion and was followed by a decisive stroke with the sword at Rome against the Papacy.



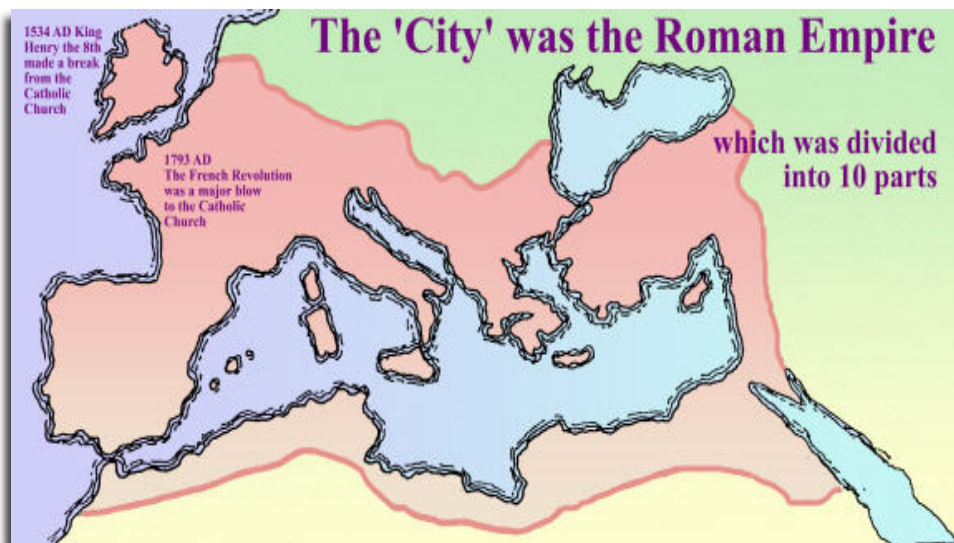
Seven thousand people
were killed
in the earthquake

In 1579 **Holland**, at the time of the Reformation, also revolted and **7 Provinces** declared themselves independent, and were recognised as **Protestant Holland**. The word "1000" implies a small community i.e. "a Province." = 7000.



In that day there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. Seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified, and gave glory to the God of heaven. (Rev 11:13)

This may refer to others realising the falsehood of the Roman Church, yet through fear of the Papacy did not separate themselves from the Papal system. With the ending of the 2nd woe, we read that the 3rd woe cometh quickly.



"The second woe is past; [and], behold, **the third woe comes quickly.**" (Revelation 11:14)

It is introduced by the blowing of the **7th and Last Trumpet**, followed by the **7 Vials** in which is "**filled up the Wrath of God**". The actual outpouring of the 7 Vials doesn't commence until chapter 16.

It is introduced by the blowing of the **7th and Last Trumpet**, followed by the **7 Vials** in which is "**filled up the Wrath of God**". The actual outpouring of the 7 Vials doesn't commence until chapter 16.



THE 1260 YEARS OF PAPAL POWER

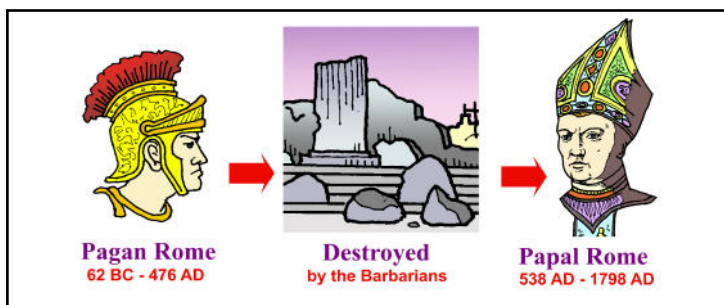
(3 and a half times prophetically)

"The 6th century was a pivotal point in the history of the world. The Bishops of Rome had been asserting the claims of their authority (or seat) above all others. Justinian was Emperor of the East. Of Justinian and his time, Bury says: "He may be likened to a colossal Janus bestriding the way of passage between the ancient and medieval worlds. His military achievements decided the course of the history of Italy, and affected the development of Western Europe - and his ecclesiastical authority influenced the distant future of Christendom."

(History of the Later Roman Empire vol 1 pages 351-353 by J.B. Bury)



It was at this time that we find the Papacy lifted into power. With the fall of Imperial Rome all the power had been left to the Papacy and the Bishop of Rome was now the chief figure sitting in the ancient seat of the Caesars. **Revelation 13:2** says that the power of ancient Rome was be given to another - the Papacy. **"The dragon (Imperial Rome) gave him his power, and seat and great authority."** The seat was given, and now Imperial Rome was to give to Papal Rome the recognition of its supreme power and great authority.



In 533 AD Justinian the Emperor of Constantinople decreed the Bishop of Rome as Head of the Church but it was not actually affected until the Barbarian Ostrogoths were driven from Rome in 538 AD. From this point the Church had this power up until 1798 AD when Berthier the French General entered Rome and proclaimed a Republic and took the Pope prisoner in December 1798 AD.

PAPAL AUTHORITY OFFICIALLY RECOGNISED

"We have been sedulous to subject and unite all the priests of the Orient throughout its whole extent to the 'See' of Your Holiness For we do not suffer that anything which is mooted, however clear and unquestionable, pertaining to the state of the Churches, should fail to be made known to your Holiness, as being the HEAD OF ALL CHURCHES. For as we have said before, we are zealous for the increase of the honour and authority of your See in all respects."

Code Justin, lib 1, Baroni "Annulus Ecclesiastic," The translation as given in 'The Petrine Claims', by R. F. Littledale, page 293.



538 AD

It is from this decree by Justinian that the Roman authorities date the official recognition of the supremacy of the Papacy. Some others have taken a later decree by the Emperor Phocas (606 AD) as a starting point but this has been rejected by the highest authorities among the civilians and annalists of Rome according to Dr Cody who wrote "The Apocalypse of St. John"

The authority had been recognised, but at this time heretical Arian powers still hindered the Popes absolute power. The Arian Vandals were persecuting Catholics in Africa, Corsica, and Sardinia, and an Arian Gothic King still ruled Italy from Ravenna, his capital. In 533-534 AD Justinian's famous general, Belisarius, marched against the Barbarian Vandals and uprooted them. The war for faith and the empire was carried into Italy also, against the Arian Goths and in 536 AD Belisarius, unopposed, entered Rome at the invitation of the Pope. But the next year the Goths rallied all their forces to retake the city. It was a crisis in the struggle for Italy. "If a single post had given way," says Gibbon, "the Romans, and Rome itself, were irrecoverably lost." The Goths withdrew, defeated, in 538 AD and this defeat, says Hodgkin, dug "the grave of the Gothic monarchy in Italy." Though the conflict went on for years before the Goths were finally rooted up, this defeat of 538 AD was a crucial hour in their history. A new order of Popes was placed upon the Papal throne by the Imperial arms of Justinian.

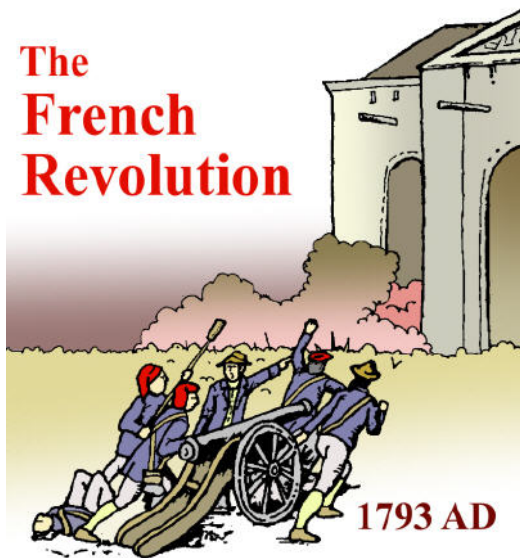
PAPAL POWER BEGAN WITH THE DECREE OF JUSTINIAN COMING INTO EFFECT, THAT THE BISHOP OF ROME WAS THE HEAD OF ALL THE CHURCHES.



Down to the 6th century, all Popes are declared Saints in the martyrologies. Vigilius (537-555 AD) is the first of a series of Popes who no longer bear this title of Saint, and it's from this time that it's sparingly conferred. From this time on the Popes were more and more involved in worldly events. No longer belonging solely to the Church, they became men of State, and then rulers of the State.

In 533 AD came the memorable Imperial declaration recognising that supremacy of the Bishop of Rome, and in 538 AD came the stroke with the sword of Rome, cleaving the way; and there began the new order of Popes - "Men of the State, and then rulers of the State." This is clearly the beginning of the prophetic period of 1260 years and just 1260 years from this decree of 533 AD, in recognition of the Papal supremacy, came another decree, in 1793 AD, aimed against that supremacy.

The French Revolution



Exactly 1260 years later, in 1793 AD, came the notable decree of the Papacy's once powerful supporter, France - "the eldest son of the Church" - aiming to abolish the Church and religion followed by a decisive stroke with the sword at Rome against the Papacy in 1798 AD.

Of the decree of 1793 AD, W. H. Hutton says, "On Nov 26th 1793 AD, the Convention, of which seventeen Bishops and some clergy were members, decreed the abolition of all religion."

The Age of Revolution - page 156

The French Revolution was the beginning of the end for the Papacy

"The frenzy of the days of the terror presented the spectacle of outraged humanity, goaded to desperation by centuries of oppression in the name of religion and divine right, rising up and madly breaking every restraint. Because in the minds of the people the Papacy stood for religion, they blindly struck at religion, and at God, in whose name the Papal Church had done its cruel work through the centuries. 100 years before this time, Jurieu an eminent French student of prophecy, wrote that he could "not doubt that "it's France," the chief supporter of the papacy, that would give the shock as of an earthquake to the great spiritual Babylonian city. He wrote of France, one of the 10 parts of divided Rome :-

"The 10th part of the city shall fall, with respect to the Papacy; it shall break with Rome, and the Roman religion." Far beyond France the movement reached. Canon Trevor says of the wave of revolt against absolution that passed over Europe, "It is worthy of observation that only those nations which shunned Popery were able to resist the tide. Every throne and every Church, without exception, that owned the supremacy of Rome, was prostrated in the dust"

'Rome and its Papal rulers' by Canon Trevor



The decree of the French Revolution in 1793 AD was followed by the stroke with the sword at Rome in 1798 AD. Berthier entered Rome on the 10th Feb 1798 AD and proclaimed a Republic. The Pope was taken prisoner to France where he died on the 19th August 1799 AD.

IN 1798 AD THE PAPAL POWER WAS BROKEN WHEN THE POPE WAS TAKEN PRISONER TO FRANCE.

NAPOLEON REINSTATED THE POPE FOR HIS OWN PERSONAL GAIN, BUT IN 1870 AD VICTOR EMMANUEL ENTERED ROME WITH HIS TROOPS AND TOOK AWAY THE POPE'S KINGDOM LEAVING HIM WITH THE VATICAN ONLY.





THE WOMAN WITH CHILD

(Revelation 12)

Israel and the Church

A great sign was seen in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars. She was with child. She cried out in pain, labouring to give birth. (Revelation 12:1-2)

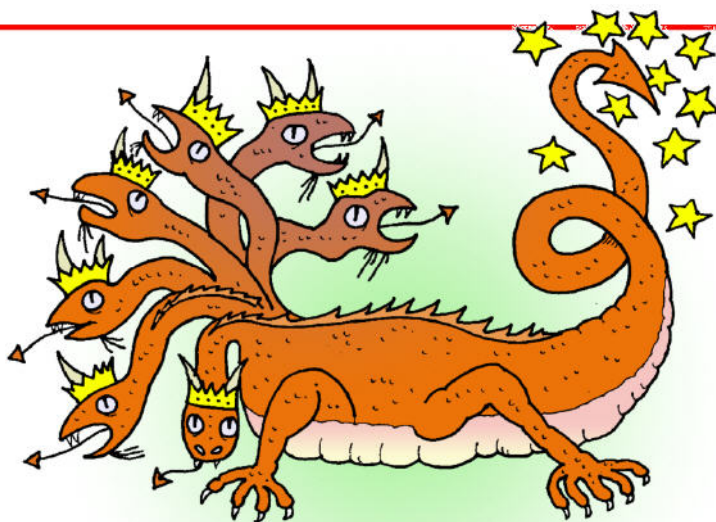
John sees a “Wonder in heaven”, a Woman clothed with the sun and the moon under her feet. And upon her head a crown of 12 stars. She was also with child. In verse 3 John sees a “Great Red Dragon” with 7 heads and 10 horns, and 7 crowns, ready to devour the child when it is born.

Another sign was seen in heaven. Behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven crowns. His tail drew one third of the stars of the sky, and threw them to the earth. The dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child. (Revelation 12:3-4)

This chapter takes us back to the early Christian era, with the Woman being Israel and the Child being the Church. Pagan Rome is the Red Dragon, for in the 3rd Century, Rome actually adopted the Red Dragon as its Military Ensign.



The Red Dragon was adopted as the military ensign for Rome in the 3rd century.



The 7 heads may refer to the **7 successive governments** under Imperial Rome.

The 10 horns symbolise the break-up of the Roman Empire into **10 separate states**.

The 7 crowns (diadems) or **Kings**. Rome adopted the **diadem** instead of the laurel wreath towards the end of the 3rd century.

The Woman being Israel is backed up by Genesis 37:9 where the mother and father of Israel is likened to the Moon and the Sun, with their children being the 12 Stars. The Church was born in Israel, with its foundation members in the upper room, all being Israelites (Acts 2:22). Satan attempted to destroy the Church through persecutions under **Imperial Pagan Rome (the Red Dragon)**, but we read that the child triumphed over the dragon and was caught up to God.

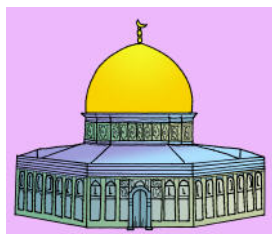
She gave birth to a son, a male child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron.
Her child was caught up to God, and to his throne. (Rev 12:5)



This did happen in 313 AD when Constantine lifted the church into a place of authority and power, above the enemy. (Satan was cast down.) We read of the woman (Israel) fleeing into the wilderness, where she was nourished 1260 days (years)

The **woman fled** into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, that there they may nourish her **one thousand two hundred sixty days.** (Revelation 12:6)

We see in history that the Jews continued in Palestine even under Roman rule, with all their religious activities up until 637 AD when they were overrun by the Muslims. For over 1260 years Jerusalem remained under this power of Islam, and in 1897 AD the Zionist Movement was formed and a Jewish homeland drafted up and many Jews began returning home. It wasn't until 1917 AD that the Balfour Declaration was drawn up proclaiming Israel as a State.



**637 AD + 1260 YEARS
= 1897 AD**

***The Zionist Movement was
formed.***



The warfare of Satan and his demons against Christ and His Church continues as we see in verse 12:

Therefore rejoice, heavens, and you who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and to the sea, because **the devil has gone down to you, having great wrath,** knowing that he has but a short time." (Revelation 12:12)

After Pagan Rome was dismantled, there was a brief moment of relief for the Christians. But Satan came again in great wrath and soon the persecution against the True Church began in full force under Papal Rome.

They overcame him because of the Lamb's blood, and because of the word of their testimony. They didn't love their life, **even to death.** (Revelation 12:11)

History records the total destruction of the Waldensian Province of Picardy in 1179 AD. The slaughter of the Albigenses in a crusade started in 1198 AD, where in one city alone 60,000 people were butchered. The Inquisition commenced in the 13th century and carried on a relentless war with terrible tortures and murders. In the Valley of Piedmont in Northern Italy, the Vaudois were practically destroyed in 1655 AD. Duke Alva was commanded by Philip the 2nd to destroy all the Protestants in the Netherlands.

However there was hope for the persecuted Christians, for the power of the Papal supremacy was limited to 42 months, or 1260 days / years.

The Pope was recognised as Supreme Head of the Church in Constantinople by decree of the Emperor Justinian in 533-538 and continued 'Supreme Head of the Church' until taken prisoner, and held captive in France by Napoleon's Troops in 1798 AD, exactly 1260 years later. In an age when tolerance is synonymous with compromise, we forget the price paid by our forefathers in upholding the Christian Faith to give us the freedom we have today.

The Red Dragon refers to Pagan Rome.

The 7 heads may refer to the 7 successive governments under Imperial Rome's rule.

The 10 horns symbolise the break up of the Roman Empire into 10 separate states.

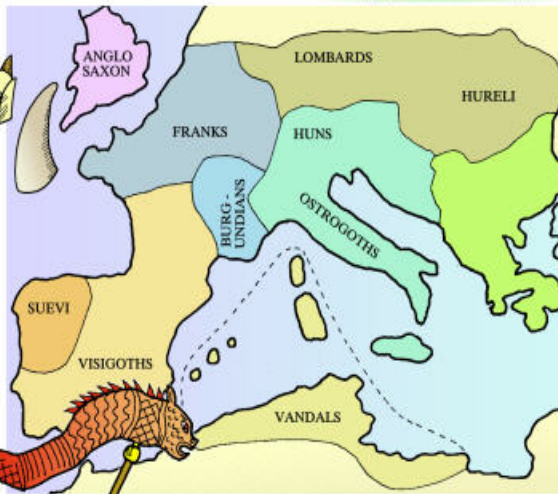
The 7 Crowns or (diadems) or Kings. Rome adopted the diadem instead of the laurel wreath towards the end of the 3rd century.

THE 10 HORNS OR STATES THAT THE ROMAN EMPIRE DIVIDED INTO



THE 10 HORNS:

1. Franks
2. Sueves
3. Anglo-Saxons
4. Ostrogoths
5. Lombards
6. Visigoths
7. Vandals
8. Hureli
9. Burgundians
10. Huns

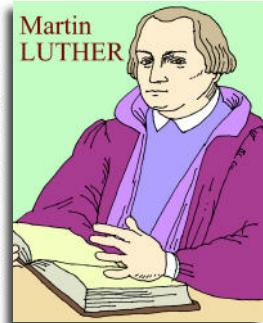


THE 7 HEADS:

1. Kings
2. Consuls
3. Dictators
4. Decemvirs
5. Tribunes
6. Caesars
7. Emperors

EXPLANATION OF CERTAIN NAMES USED IN THIS STUDY

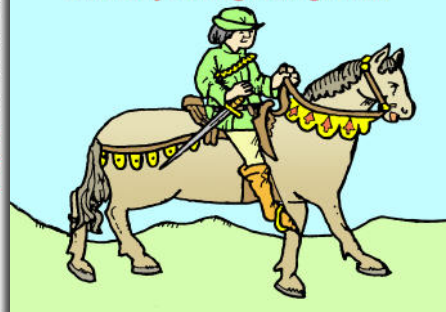
Martin Luther: (1483 -1546) Next to Jesus and Paul, he is considered to be one of the greatest men of all ages. He led the world in its break for freedom from the most despotic institution in all history. He was a very religious Monk who practised all the forms of fasting and scourging and even invented new ones. One day while reading the book of Romans he saw that salvation was to be gained by trust in God through Christ, and not by the rituals, sacraments and penances of the church. It changed his life. Once while in Rome he was horrified to see church practices, such as “selling the privilege to sin”.



On October the 31st 1517 AD, Luther posted his 95 theses on the church door at Wittenberg. It was related to the sin of “indulgences” but also struck at the authority of the Pope. Printed copies were eagerly sought for all over Germany and by 1520 AD he had become the most popular man in the land. The Reformation had begun.

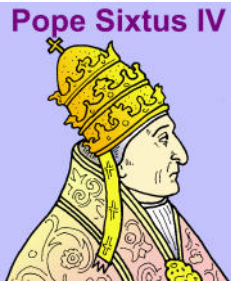
In 1517 AD **John Tetzel** came through Germany selling certificates, signed by the Pope, offering pardon of all sins, to buyers and their friends, without confession, repentance, penance, or absolution by the priest. He said to the people, “**As soon as your coin clicks in the chest the souls of your friends will rise out of Purgatory into heaven.**”

In 1517 AD John Tetzel rode through Germany selling indulgences



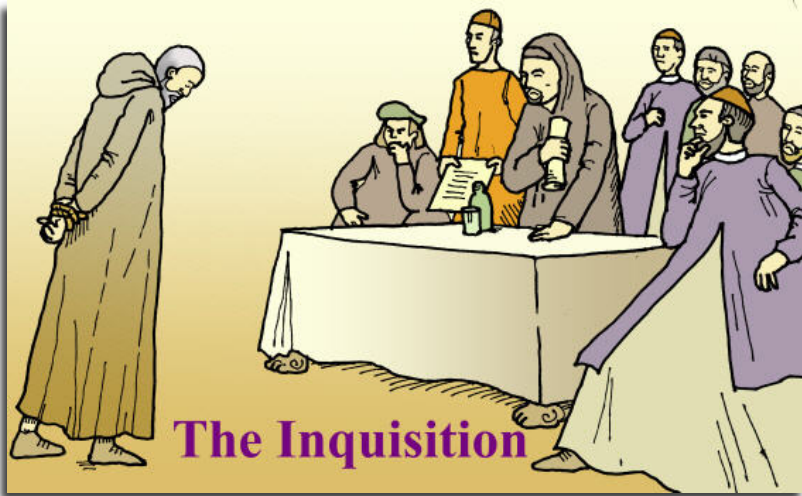
Indulgences: According to Roman teaching “Purgatory” is very much the same as Hell, only it does not last that long, but all have to pass through it. The Pope had the power to lessen or altogether remit these sufferings and this prerogative belonged exclusively to him. Papal indulgences were very profitable and were offered as an inducement to go on Crusades, or wars against “Heretics” or a King whom the Pope wished to punish. You could receive an “indulgence” for buying “faggots” for the burning of Heretics. Indulgences were also sold for money! **Pope Sixtus (1476)** was the

Pope Sixtus IV



first to apply them to the souls who were already in Purgatory. Indulgences were farmed out, to be retailed. Thus selling the “Privilege to sin” became the main source of Papal Revenue. In 1517 John Tetzel came through Germany selling certificates, signed by the Pope, offering pardon of all sins, to buyers and their friends, without confession, repentance, penance, or absolution by the priest. He said to the people, “**As soon as your coin clicks in the chest the souls of your friends will rise out of Purgatory into heaven.**”

Heretic: One who deliberately upholds a doctrine varying from that of the Catholic Church. The “Protestants” were classed as “Heretics”, because they opposed the false teaching of the Roman Church.



Inquisition: This was a church court for the detection and punishment of “Heretics”. Under it everyone was required to inform against Heretics. Everyone suspected was liable to torture, without knowing the name of their accuser. It is stated that in the 30 years between 1540 and 1570 AD, 900,000 Protestants were put to death.

Interdict: A Decree prohibiting people from certain privileges and also known as a sanction. The Papal Court forbade Protestants from the Sacraments and Christian burial. With some peoples you weren't allowed to buy or sell.

The Church Councils: A Church body convened to consider matters of doctrine, discipline, law or morals. These councils of the Roman Church pronounced death penalties on all Heretics. There were 12 councils held from 1153 - 1545 AD. They represented the authority of the Pope and gave him his power. Their edicts governed the affairs of Europe. In 1163 AD the “Council of Trent” for instance, stripped all Heretics of their goods and forbade anyone to relieve them, leaving them to perish without succour.



At the Council of Trent, the Jesuits were commissioned to develop a new interpretation of Scripture that would counteract the Protestant Reformation, specifically, the application of the biblical Antichrist to the Roman Catholic Church.



The Papacy: This is the name given to the reign or succession of Popes.

The Waldenses: These were a people persecuted by the Catholic Church. I quote one account of the imprisonment of the Waldenses when at the command of Louis 14th who was the obedient servant of the Pope. They had been driven from valleys :- "We know not if ever before an entire nation was in prison at once, yet now it was so. The entire Waldensian race that remained from the sword of their executioners was immured in the dungeons of Piedmont! And how were they treated in prison? As the African slave was treated on the 'middle passage.' they had a sufficiency of neither food nor clothing. The bread dealt out to them was fetid. They had putrid water to drink. They were exposed to the sun by day and to the cold by night. They were compelled to sleep on the bare pavement, or on straw so full of vermin that the stone floor was preferable. Disease broke out in these horrible abodes, and the mortality was fearful. "When they entered these dungeons," says Henri Arnaud, "they counted 14,000 healthy mountaineers, but when, at the intercession of the Swiss deputies, their prisons were opened, only 3,000 skeletons crawled out."



The Persecutions of Papal Rome: Scott's Church History says: "No computation can reach the numbers who have been put to death, in different ways, on account of their maintaining the profession of the gospel, and opposing the corruptions of the Church of Rome. Nearly a million of poor Waldenses perished in France; 900,000 orthodox Christians were slain in less than 30 years after the institution of the order of the Jesuits. The Duke Alva boasted of having put to death in the Netherlands 36,000 by the hand of the common executioner during the space of a few years. The Inquisition destroyed, by various tortures, 150,000 within 30 years. These are a few specimens, and but a few, of those which history has recorded. But the total amount will never be known till the earth shall disclose her blood, and no more cover her slain.

The Bartholomew's Day Massacre:

In 1572 AD Rome went on a killing spree and massacred 10,000 Protestants in Paris alone. It is estimated that 100,000 were slain by the Church. To show Rome's connection with the massacre, we quote the following from Wylie:

"At Rome, when the news arrived, the joy was boundless. The messenger who carried the dispatch was rewarded like one who brings tidings of some victory, and the triumph that followed was such as old Pagan Rome might have been proud to celebrate .. through the streets of the eternal city swept, in the full blaze of pontifical pomp, Gregory and his attendant train of cardinals, bishops, and monks, to the Church of St. Mark, there to offer up prayers and thanksgivings to the God of Heaven for his great blessing to the See of Rome and the Roman Catholic Church..... On the following day the Pontiff went in procession to the Church of Minerva, where after mass, a jubilee was published to all Christendom, "that they might thank God for the slaughter of the enemies of the Church, lately executed in France." **History of Protestantism: Book 17 chapter 16 paragraph 15.**



THE TIME OF GREAT PERSECUTION



They overcame him because of the Lamb's blood, and because of the word of their testimony. They didn't love their life, even to death. Therefore rejoice, heavens, and you who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and to the sea, because the devil has gone down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has but a short time." (**Revelation 12:11-12**)

Many Christians today are fearful of "The Coming Time of Persecution," but I challenge you to look and see if there hasn't already been a fulfilment of this time prophecy during the Dark Ages. How much worse could it get than this and all done in the name of the Church and it went on for over 1000 years? Would not God have something to say about this in His Word, especially when it came in the guise of "Religion?" I don't say there will not be persecutions ahead for some, but I do say that **'THE PERSECUTION'** done by the Antichrist has already happened. I believe that there will be "Antichrists" like Hitler, Pol Pot, Saddam Hussein etc. But **'THE ANTICHRIST'** who ruled for 1260 day / years has been already been and fits the description of the Antichrist exactly, as you see in Revelation Chapter 13. Paul was aware in his day who the "Antichrist" was, but veiled his speech so as not to bring undue persecution on the Church.

Little children, these are the end times, and as you heard that the Antichrist is coming, even now many antichrists have arisen. By this we know that it is the final hour. (1 John 2:18)

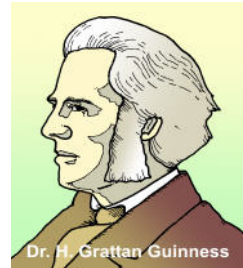
and every spirit who doesn't confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is not of God, and this is the spirit of the Antichrist, of whom you have heard that it comes. Now it is in the world already. (1 John 4:3)

This Antichrist that was already in the world was the Roman system that was in place during his lifetime. During the period of **PERSECUTION** Dr Grattan Guinness estimates that in all, "the Popes of Rome have directly or indirectly slain on account of their faith, 50 million martyrs."

Many Christians today are ignorant of the Papal Persecutions that occurred during the Dark Ages. Many fall into the mistake of applying all bible prophecies to the days in which we live, or the near future, and imagining that we'll see the whole fulfillment thereof. We are all such egotists that we carry our egotism into the Holy of Holies of God's Word. But the fact is that God was just as interested in the Church of the fourth, tenth, or fifteenth centuries as He is in our time, and He gave them prophecies as well.



It was these prophecies, in the belief that the Pope was the 'Antichrist' spoken of in the word of God, which made the Reformers brave as lions and gave them great courage to face the Inquisition, with its dungeons, rack and flame, singing as they went. Were they buoyed up with lies about the Antichrist? No. "Loving not their lives unto the death."



DR. H. GRATTAN GUINNESS ONE OF ENGLAND'S GREATEST TEACHERS OF PROPHECY

I quote from the "End of Age," by H. Grattan Guinness pp. 202-212.

"The massacre of Bartholomew's Day is a history of unparalleled atrocity, when according to some writers 100,000 Protestants were killed. In Paris alone 10,000 innocent Protestants deluged the streets, and for a whole week the shouts "Kill, Kill," resounded on every hand. These Protestants perished on account of their faith, in the month of August 1572 AD Pope Gregory the 13th, who was privy to the plot, celebrated a "Te Duem" on hearing the news, ordered a jubilee and a solemn procession which he himself accompanied, to thank God for this glorious success, He had a medal struck in memory of this happy event, and a picture of the Massacre painted and hung in the Vatican."

A century after this massacre a worse persecution began in France against the Protestants. A Huguenot historian writes of it: "Never did hell in the direct persecution invent or employ means so diabolical and inhuman as the dragoons, and the monks who head them, have used to destroy us."

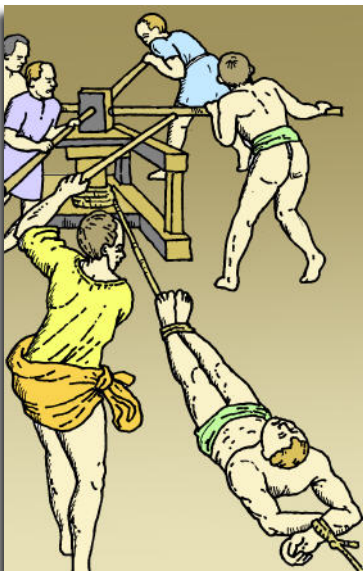
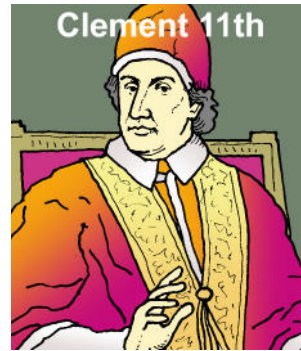
"Pope Clement the 11th

did all in his power to secure the utter extinction of the Huguenots. For 3 years this cruel crusade continued till the Protestants were completely crushed."

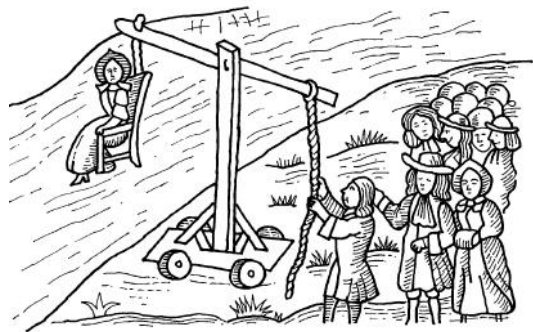
Look at **Ireland** in 1641 AD, when the Roman Bishops proclaimed a "War of Religion" and incited the people by every means in their power to massacre the Protestants. North, south, east and west, throughout the island, Protestant blood flowed in rivers. Catholic children were taught to pluck out the eyes of their Protestant playmates, to hack their little limbs and hunt them to death. Some were forced to murder their own relatives, and then were butchered themselves over their bleeding remains, the last sounds that reached their dying ears being the savage assurance of the Priests that these agonies were but the commencement of eternal torment.

*In **Armagh** 4000 Protestants were drowned; in Cavan the road for 12 miles together was stained red with the gory track of the wounded fugitives.*

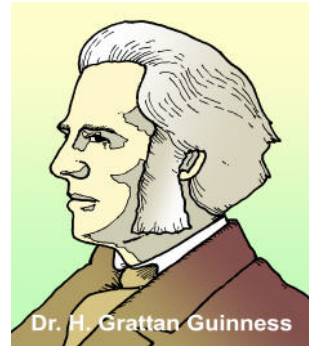
In **Ulster** upward of 154,000 Protestants were massacred or expelled from Ireland. O' Neil, the Romish Primate of all Ireland declared this rebellion to be 'a pious and lawful war,' and **Pope Urban 8th** by a bull, dated May 1643 AD, granted 'full and absolute remission of all their sins,' to those who had taken part in it.



Tender Babes have been whipped, starved, drowned, stabbed and burnt to death, dashed against trees and stones, torn limb from limb, carried about on the points of spikes and spears and thrown to dogs and swine.



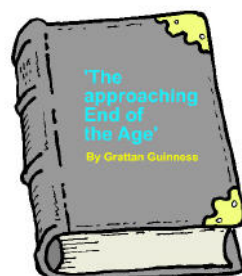
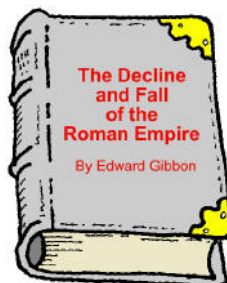
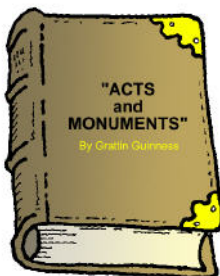
Here is a quotation from Dr. Guinness which history more than substantiates. "As some Emperors of Rome exhausted the art of pleasure, so have Romish persecutors exhausted all the arts of pain, so that it will now be difficult to discover or invent a new kind of it, which they have not already practiced upon Heretics.

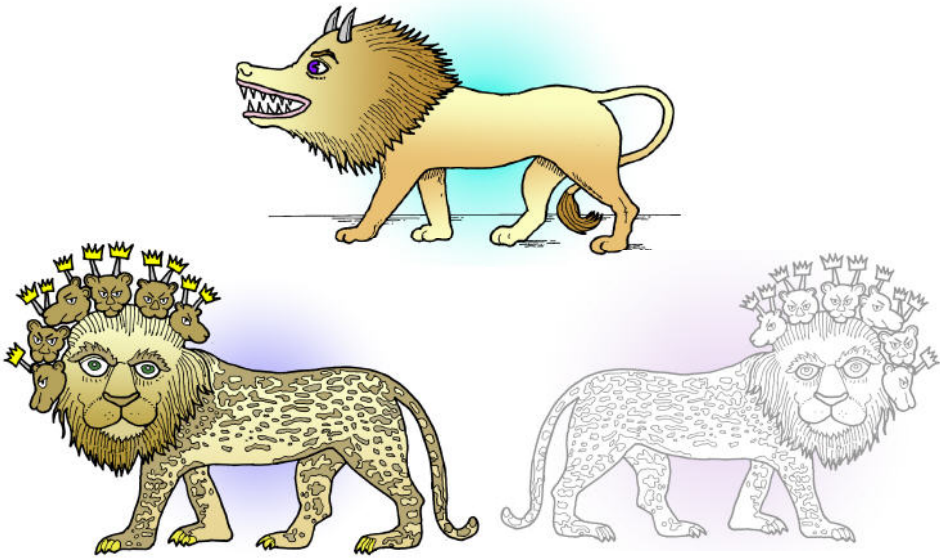


They have been shot, stoned, stabbed, drowned, beheaded, hanged, drawn, quartered, impaled, burnt or buried alive, roasted on spits, baked in ovens, thrown into furnaces, tumbled over precipices, cast from the top of towers, sunk in mire and pits, starved with hunger and cold, hung on tenterhooks, suspended by the hair of their head and by the hands or feet, stuffed and blown up by gunpowder, ripped with swords and sickles, tied to the tails of horses, dragged over streets and sharp flints, broken on the wheel, beaten on anvils with hammers, blown with bellows, bored with hot irons, torn piecemeal by red hot pincers, slashed with knives, hacked with axes, hewed with chisels, pricked with forks and stuck from head to foot with pins, choked with water, lime, rags, urine, excrement and mangled pieces of their own bodies crammed down their throats, shut up in caves and dungeons, tied to stakes, nailed to trees, tormented with lighted matches, scalding oil, burning pitch, melted lead, etc.

They have been flayed alive and had their flesh scalped and torn from their bones; they have been trampled and danced upon till their bowels have been forced out; their entrails have been tied to trees and pulled forth by degrees. Their heads twisted with cords till the blood or even the eyes started out; strings have been drawn through their noses and they led about like swine and butchered like sheep.

To dig out eyes, tear out nails, cut off ears, lips, tongues, arms, breasts, etc has been but ordinary sport with Rome's converters and holy butchers. Persons have been compelled to lay hands on their dearest friends. To kill or cast into fire their parents, husbands, wives, children etc, or to look on while they have been most cruelly and shamefully abused. Woman and young maids have also suffered such barbarities, accompanied with all the imaginable indignities, insults, shame and pungent pangs to which their sex could expose them. Tender babes have been whipped, starved, drowned, stabbed and burnt to death, dashed against trees and stones, torn limb from limb, carried about on the points of spikes and spears and thrown to dogs and swine.





THE 3 BEASTS

(Revelation 13)

The Papacy, the Hierarchy and the Church Councils.

Three creatures are now introduced into the picture which give us a clue as to who the Beast really is, and its attempt to blot out true Christianity altogether.

1.) A BEAST

With 7 Heads, 10 Horns and 10 Crowns on 10 Horns.

"Then I stood on the sand of the sea. I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads. On his horns were ten crowns, and on his heads, blasphemous names." (Revelation 13:1)

2.) ANOTHER BEAST

With 2 Horns like a "Lamb's" and speaking like the Dragon.

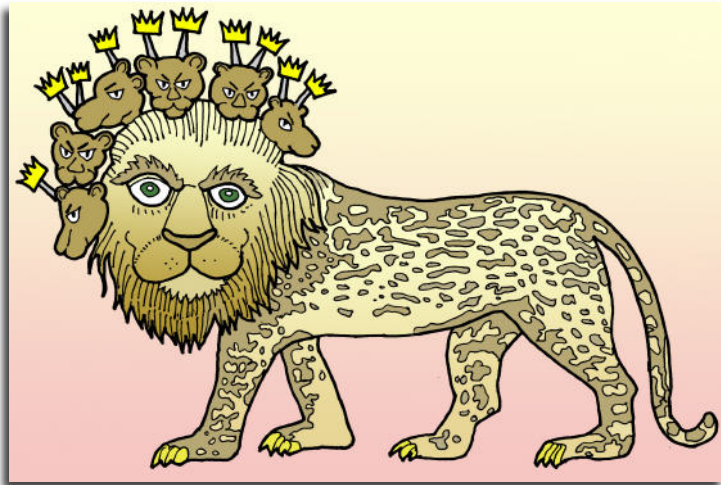
"I saw another beast coming up out of the earth. He had two horns like a lamb, and he spoke like a dragon." (Revelation 13:11)

3.) THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST

The image of the beast,

"It was given to him to give breath to it, **to the image of the beast**, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause as many as wouldn't worship the image of the beast to be killed." (Revelation 13:15)

These **3 Beasts** are symbolic of the **Papal System** that made war against the True Church during the Dark Ages. They are the earthly tools or agencies used by the devil to accomplish his design and I'll explain why.



THE 1st BEAST

The Papacy

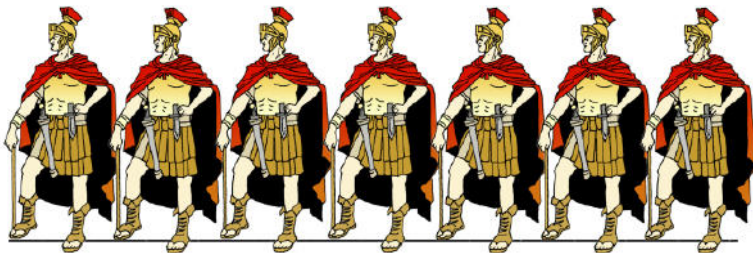
With 7 Heads, 10 Horns and 10 Crowns on 10 Horns.

"Then I stood on the sand of the sea. I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having **ten horns and seven heads**. On his horns were **ten crowns**, and on his heads, blasphemous names."

(Revelation 13:1)

Having ten horns and seven heads. On his horns were ten crowns,

In chapter 12 we saw that the Dragon had **7 Heads** and symbolised **PAGAN ROME** (which speaks to us of the 7 Hills of Rome and 7 successive forms of Roman government).



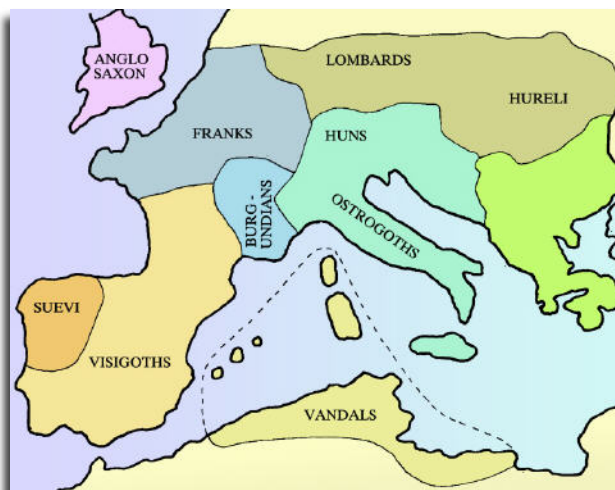
THE 7 GOVERNMENTS OF PAGAN ROME

- | | | | |
|----|--------------------------|----|------------------|
| 1. | KINGS | 2. | CONSULS |
| 3. | DICTATORS | 4. | DECENVIRS |
| 5. | MILITARY TRIBUNES | 6. | CAESARS |
| 7. | DESPOTIC EMPERORS | | |

Now we see this new **Beast** with **10 Horns**. **PAPAL ROME** was the **10 Horned Beast**. The Roman Empire was divided up into 10 Kingdoms after being conquered by the Barbarian Hordes in 476 AD. **Power has now shifted from PAGAN Imperial Rome to PAPAL Rome.**

THE 10 KINGDOMS OF PAPAL ROME (10 Horns of the Beast)

1. Franks
2. Anglo-Saxons
3. Burgundians
4. Visigoths
5. Vandals
6. Sueves
7. Ostrogoths
8. Lombards
9. Hureli
10. Huns



Pagan Rome
62 BC - 476 AD



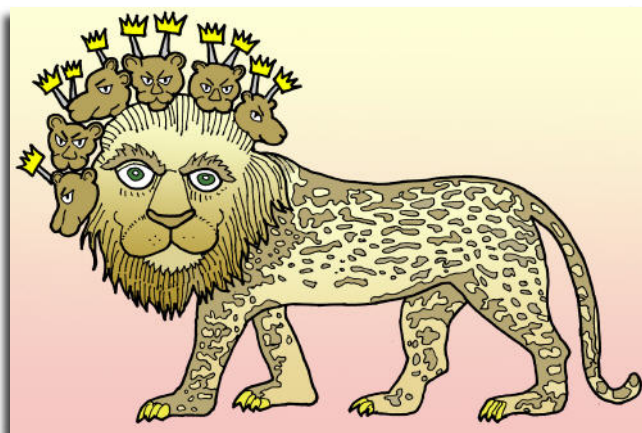
Destroyed
by the Barbarians



Papal Rome
538 AD - 1798 AD

**Power had now shifted
from Pagan Rome to
Papal Rome**

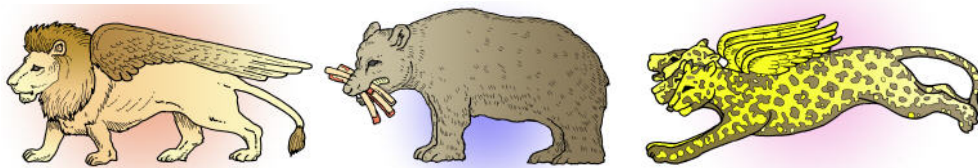
"The beast which I saw was like a **leopard**, and his feet were like those of a **bear**, and his mouth like the **mouth of a lion**. The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority."
(Revelation 13:2)



This is very similar to the vision of the Image in Daniel chapter 7, speaking of World Empires from his day forward, until the latter days. The first Beast in Daniel's vision was Babylon. 606 BC - 536 BC. He said to Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon, that he was the "Lion".

"Daniel spoke and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea. And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another. The first was like a lion, **BABYLON** (606 BC - 536 BC) and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it. And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, **PERSIA** (536 BC - 331 BC) and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh. After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, **GREECE** (331 BC - 167 BC) which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it. After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, **ROME** (167 BC - 476 AD) dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and broke in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns."

If you follow this through you will see that the first Beast was Babylon, the next Persia, after that Greece and then Pagan Rome that became Papal Rome divided into 10 (The 10 toes had 10 Horns). It ties up with the vision of Revelation chapter 13, for Rome had developed from these 3 preceding World Empires. That's why this 1st Beast had parts of each preceding creature in it. The arrogance of Babylon's Nebuchadnezzar (The Lion), the Power of Persia (The Bear) and the speed of Greece (The Leopard). Papal Rome came out of Pagan Rome and was a combination of them all, which produced a Terrible Creature of amazing strength.



"The dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority."
(Revelation 13:2)

The dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority

It says in verse 2, that **the Dragon** gave **the Beast** his power. We saw in chapter 12 that **the Dragon is Pagan Imperial Rome**. It was the Devil's instrument to try and destroy the Church when it was first born, but the Church triumphed through these persecutions. Now the Devil tries another plan with **the Beast**.



THE DRAGON (Pagan Rome)



THE BEAST (Papal Rome)

The **Seat** would refer to the “**Holy See**” of Rome, the seat or centre of Rome’s power. The power of Pagan Rome was injected into Papal Rome. It is remarkable that even though the Barbarian Hordes left Rome in ruins, it was raised up again in just a few centuries.

“And I saw **one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed**: and all the world wondered after the beast.”
(Revelation 13:3)

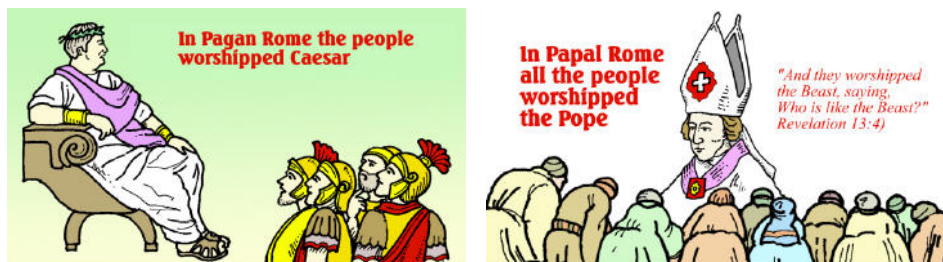


“His deadly wound was healed”

Pagan Rome came to an end in 476 AD when the city of Rome was destroyed by the Barbarian Hordes. The Emperors lost their power. But in 496 AD, (20 years later) King Clovis of France became subject to the Bishop of Rome. The Imperial Caesars appeared to be destroyed, but now they came back to life in the Popes. **“The wound was healed.”** Pagan Rome became Papal Rome. The **Dragon** (Pagan Rome) gave the **Beast** (The Papacy) his power.

And they worshipped the beast

They worshiped the dragon, because he gave his authority to the beast, and they worshiped the beast, saying, “Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?” (Revelation 13:4)



During the Dark Ages the Pope was the “**Supreme Ruler**” over all other Rulers, and none dared oppose him. His rise to supremacy was due to the fact that there was given unto him a mouth speaking Great things and Blasphemies:

A mouth speaking great things and blasphemy was given to him. Authority to make war for forty-two months was given to him. He opened his mouth for **blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his dwelling**, those who dwell in heaven. (Revelation 13:5-6)

THE BLASPHEMIES OF THE PAPACY

a.) Firstly the Papacy claimed **Apostolic Succession from the Apostle Peter**, who they falsely asserted that he was the founder of the Church at Rome.



b.) From this false assertion, the Popes built up the next false claim, that because Peter was Christ's Vice Regent on earth, they too could each become the **Vicar of Christ**. They therefore demanded the same worship that would be given to Christ in Heaven here on earth. They held the place of God on earth. They claimed titles as **"Lord my God" and "Lord of Lords"**.

c.) They **blasphemed the Temple**.

He opened his mouth for **blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his dwelling**, those who dwell in heaven. (Revelation 13:5-6)

Not only did they claim equality with God, but that the Roman Catholic Church was the only true Church. Those not in their fold were heretics and outcasts.

d.) The Papacy claimed to have power to open or shut heaven to men, or transfer them from Purgatory to Heaven in exchange for monetary consideration. **They also said they had the power to forgive a man's sins.**

e.) The Popes claimed **"Infallibility"** i. e. that they were **"Sinless"**.

It was given **to him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them**. Authority over every tribe, people, language, and nation was given to him. (Revelation 13:7)

It was given **to him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them**.

From v 7 we learn that they **made war with the Saints**, and overcame them. Dr Grattin Guinness estimates that in all, the Popes of Rome have directly or indirectly slain on account of their faith, **50 million Martyrs**.



Authority to make war for **forty-two months** was given to him.

Forty - two months

Verse 5 and 7 says that the Beast was given power for **42 months = 1260 days** which according to prophetic measure means **1260 years**.

1260 YEARS

The Bishop of Rome was decreed “Head of the Church” in **533 AD** and by 538 AD it was a fact. Then 1260 years later came the French Revolution (**1793 AD**) and in **1798 AD** the Pope was carried away captive by Napoleon's troops to France. Historians believe that the 1st Pope reigned from **610 AD** and 1260 years later brings us to **1870 AD** when the Pope lost all his temporal power to King Victor Emmanuel of Italy.



538 AD

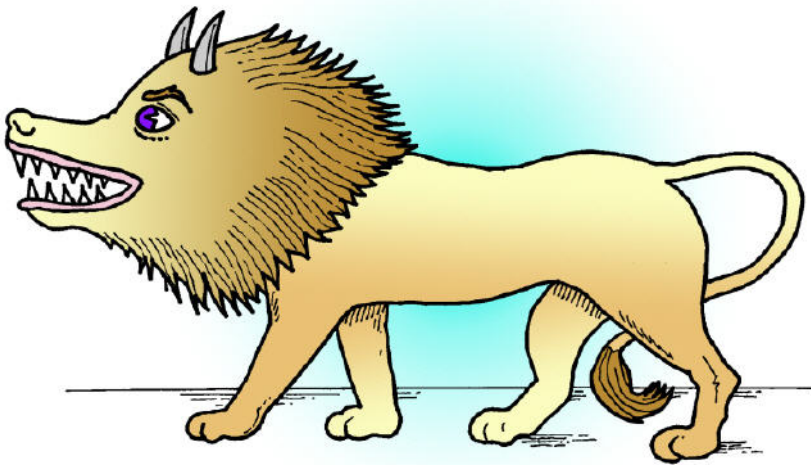
The Pope decreed as Head of the Church

1260 YEARS
(42 months)



1798 AD

The Pope is taken prisoner by Napoleon



THE 2nd BEAST

The Roman Hierarchy

“I saw another beast coming up out of the earth. **He had two horns like a lamb, and he spoke like a dragon.**” (Revelation 13:11)

This Beast has **2 Horns like a Lamb**, and **spoke like a Dragon**. These 2 horns would suggest the two-fold power of this beast.

This would be the **Hierarchy** or Body of the Roman Church both;

1.) Regular

2.) Secular



**Two horns like a lamb,
and he spoke as a dragon**

These men in the hierarchy, by their manifold activities in every walk of life contributed to the supremacy of the Pope. Christ warned of false prophets who would come in sheep's clothing, but inwardly were ravening wolves.

Outwardly, the **Monks, Abbots and Bishops** appeared "lamb-like", but by their words they revealed their 'dragon like' character. It was the Roman Priests who encouraged the populace to massacre Protestants. It is also significant that the **2 horned Mitres worn by the Bishops and Abbots** gave them the name in the middle Ages of the "**Goruti**" or "**Horned Ones**". It's also interesting to note that since 590 AD the Roman Bishops have been invested with a "**Pallium**" made of specially blessed Lamb's wool, which had been laid on the Tomb of Saint Peter for a night. It hangs around their neck like a tie.



A Priest and the Pope wearing a woollen Pallium around their neck. The Pope is also wearing a Goruti.



"He exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. He makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed." (Revelation 13:12)

He makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast

The strength and power of Rome lay in its Priesthood, and they bent all their energy and force to bring everybody into subjection to the Pope. To this end they performed great 'Wonders' and so-called 'Miracles' by which they deceived the people.

“He performs great signs, even making fire come down out of the sky to the earth in the sight of people. He deceives my own people who dwell on the earth because of the signs he was granted to do in front of the beast; saying to those who dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast who had the sword wound and lived.” (Revelation 13:13-14)

Great signs

In recent times we have read of the "Wonders" attributed to some of the statues and icons in the Roman Catholic Church. Things like blood coming from the wounds of the Crucifix and weeping or winking statues of Mary. This sort of trickery and deception increased superstition amongst these illiterate people, putting them into much fear and increasing Rome's power over their lives. This would tie up with **2 Thessalonians 2:9** which says the "Antichrist" would do lying wonders. The whole system of Papal Rome was literally loaded with lying wonders for over 1200 years. Here are some of the deceptions found in the Church ruled by the Roman Hierarchy.

THE GREAT WONDERS OF THE CATHOLIC CHURCH

In the **All Saints Church at Wittenberg** there was found a fragment of Noah's Ark, soot from the furnace of the 3 Hebrew Children, a piece of wood from the cradle of Jesus Christ, some hair from the beard of Saint Christopher, and 19,000 other relics.

At **Schaffhausen** was exhibited the breath of St. Joseph which Nicodemus received in his glove.

In **Wurtemberg** you might meet a seller of indulgences, his head adorned with a large feather plucked from the wing of the Angel Michael.

In **Lima** South America even today there is a weeping Virgin, whose head moves and whose eyes shed copious tears on certain days of the year.

In **Italy** there is a "Holy House of Loreto" proclaimed by the Priests to be the house in which Mary was born and grew up, where the Angel Gabriel spoke to her. The virgin herself announced to the Bishop of Modrino (so the priests teach) that this house was translated, through the air, from Nazareth in Palestine to Tersatto in Dalmatia, then to Loreto in Italy; a journey of 1500 miles. This story is believed by all faithful Catholics, and is a source of enormous revenue for the Pope, and poor deluded pilgrims have worn a furrow all around it, by making the circuit of it on their knees if we are to believe the Catholic Herald of August 30th 1895.

In the **Church of St. Prassede**, Italy, they have a regular museum of relics, of which the following are a fraction. They possess the tooth of St. Peter and another of St. Paul. They have the chemise of the Virgin and the girdle of the Lord Jesus. They have the Rod of Moses, and the heads of St. Peter and St. Paul. The towel, with which Christ wiped the feet of the disciples, happens to be in their possession. They also claim to possess the swaddling clothes of the baby Lord Jesus and 3 thorns from His crown of thorns. They claim to have the stone which killed Stephen and 4 pieces of the true cross. And all these objects are supposed to have miraculous powers.



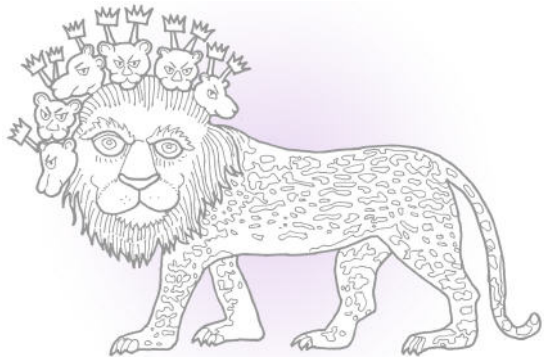
THE GENERAL CHURCH COUNCILS REPRESENTED THE AUTHORITY OF THE POPE:
ALL THEIR EDICTS GOVERNED THE AFFAIRS OF EUROPE

THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST

The Church Councils

The 2nd Beast was to exercise all the authority of the 1st Beast and to cause an **"Image" or "likeness"** of it to be made. This Image was given life and had power to speak, and also to **pronounce the death penalty**. This is one of the main clues as to who this image was.

It was given to him to give breath to it, to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, **and cause as many as wouldn't worship the image of the beast to be killed.**
(Revelation 13:15)



From this it can be deduced that this symbolises the **"General Councils" of the Roman Catholic Church** because they are the ones who pronounced the "death penalty". There were 12 of these Church Councils from 1153 AD to 1545 AD. They represented the authority of the Pope, and their edicts (decisions) really governed the affairs of Europe. They pronounced doctrine and decreed various purges against all so called "Heretics". All who wouldn't submit to these Councils' decisions were in danger of the death penalty.

SOME OF THE ATROCITIES DECREED BY THE CHURCH COUNCILS

1517 AD LUTHER NAILED THE 95 THESES TO THE CHURCH DOOR AT WITTENBERG

1522 AD THE INQUISITION DECLARED ALL LUTHERAN WRITINGS TO BE BURNED

1525 AD ALL RELIGIOUS MEETINGS WHERE THE BIBLE WAS READ WERE BANNED

1535 AD DEATH BY FIRE TO ALL THE ANABAPTISTS

1546 AD ALL PRINTING OF THE BIBLE PROHIBITED

1545 AD CHURCH TRADITION DECLARED EQUAL TO THE BIBLE

1546 AD THE APOCRYPHA WAS ADDED TO THE CATHOLIC BIBLE

1546 -1555 AD WAR DECLARED ON ALL GERMAN PROTESTANTS

1572 AD 70,000 HUGUENOTS MASSACRED ON ST BARTHOLOMEW'S DAY

1641 AD WAR WAS DECLARED ON PROTESTANTS IN IRELAND (4,000 DROWNED IN ARMAGH, 154,000 MASSACRED OR EXPELLED FROM IRELAND)

Prominent among Papal atrocities is the massacre of St. Bartholomew's day. On the 24th

August 1572 there began in Paris one of the most horrible, cold-blooded massacres that history records, - that of the Huguenots. The King himself, Charles the 9th, took part in it, shooting down many of those who were attempting to escape the fury of his soldiers. The number slain throughout France on this occasion is placed by the best authorities between 70,000 and 100,000.



“666”

THE MARK OF THE BEAST

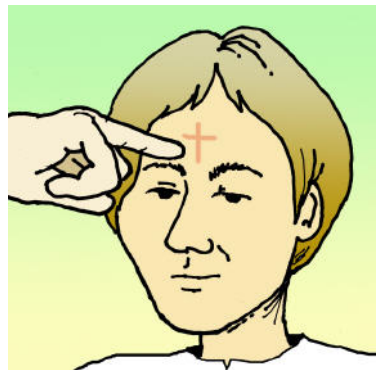
He causes all, the small and the great, the rich and the poor, and the free and the slave, **to be given marks on their right hands, or on their foreheads; and that no one would be able to buy or to sell, unless he has that mark, the name of the beast or the number of his name.** (Revelation 13:16-17)

In these verses we read of the **"mark"** or sign that the Beast caused everyone to receive on the right hand or on the forehead. Unless they received this mark they could not buy or sell. The power of the Papacy over the world in the Dark Ages was so great, that those who were heretics (those not of the Catholic mind) found it difficult to **"buy or sell"**. Whole provinces had sanctions put on them until they submitted to Papal power or died. In 1163 AD The Council of Trent stripped heretics of their goods, forbade anyone to relieve them, and left them to perish without food and drink. The power of preventing buying or selling was exercised by the Popes when they laid countries under what was called an **"Interdict"**.

It's possible that the "mark" or "sign" specifically refers to the Roman practice of marking its followers with **the Sign of the "Cross"**.

Dr. Basil Atkinson says that in the Catechism of one of the Popes, the question is asked. "What is a Christian?" The answer in the Catechism to this question is: "A Christian is one who has received the MARK or SIGN of the cross made with the **right hand** on the **forehead**."

This cross originally had nothing to do with the death of Jesus. It was a very old heathen sign with an unclean meaning and was brought into the Christian Church by the mass of unconverted people, who came into the Church during the reign of Constantine.



Considering how Revelation is a Symbolic Book, another concept is that this symbolises **our actions** (The right hand) and our **thought life** (The forehead). Unless you thought like a Catholic and did as a Catholic in those days, you were sanctioned. This ties up with other verses in Revelation about receiving a mark.

saying, **"Don't harm the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, until we have sealed the bondservants of our God on their foreheads!"** (Revelation 7:3)

Yahweh said to him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark on the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry over all the abominations that are done in its midst. (Ezekiel 9:4)

It shall be for a sign to you on your hand, and for a memorial between your eyes, that the law of Yahweh may be in your mouth; for with a strong hand Yahweh has brought you out of Egypt. (Exodus 13:9)

These verses are, of course, referring to true Christians being sealed with the Holy Ghost, under the blood of Jesus, and not literally having a seal on their foreheads. When it says in the Word that you need to be “under the blood of the Lamb” or “washed in the blood”, it’s a spiritual thing and not literal and so is it with this mark.

I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with him a number, one hundred forty-four thousand, having his name, and the name of his Father, written on their foreheads. (Revelation 14:1)

They will see his face, and his name will be on their foreheads. (Revelation 22:4)

To me this speaks of the way in which we THINK.

I have set Yahweh always before me. Because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved. (Psalms 16:8)

The Living Bible says “I am always thinking of the Lord.”

To those who are in love with Jesus, they are always thinking of the Lord. It’s not a literal mark on their head. We seem to understand what it means in these cases, but not with the “Antichrist”, maybe because it’s not spectacular enough. What I’m saying isn’t movie material. Just having a literal mark doesn’t stop God blessing you; it’s what goes on in your heart that counts! Look at all those who have come out of the world with “tattoos” of skulls and dragons on their bodies. Are they kept out of heaven because of these marks? No, because we know that it’s the heart that God looks at. Suppose you were drugged and had a ‘666’ implant against your will. Does that mean you are thrown into hell? No!



“666”

Further proof as to the identity of the Beast is supplied in the **“Number of this Beast”**

Here is wisdom. He who has understanding, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man. **His number is six hundred sixty-six.**

The number is supplied in the Beast's name **"666"**. The meaning of the number was supplied very early in the Christian Church era by Ireneaus 155 AD - 202 AD, who was contemporary with those who had known the Apostle John. He found that, in the Greek, which was the language in which the New Testament was written, the word **"Lateinos"** added up to **666**. He said **"Lateinos has the number 666, and it is a very probable solution, this being the name of the last Kingdom (of Daniel), for the Latins are they who at present rule."**

"Lateinos"

In Greek

Means **"Latin Man"** and that was what the Pope was called. The letters of the Greek Alphabet are also used as numerals and therefore each letter has a numerical value.

L	=	30
A	=	1
T	=	300
E	=	5
I	=	10
N	=	50
O	=	70
S	=	200

Totalling "666"



"Latin" was the official language of Rome, and it was in the Latin Countries that the Roman Church had its roots, and held its greatest sway. The only Bible it accepted was the Latin Vulgate Version, and the language of their liturgy has been universally Latin. Masses, Worship, and Prayers are all in Latin.

let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man.

Verse 18 says it is the name of a **"Man."** The title **Pope** comes from Papa or Father which is the name of a man. The number of the Beast is the number of a man. This agrees in a very direct way with what is written about the **'little horn'** of **Daniel 7:8**, which had "eyes like the eyes of a man" etc. This little horn was a later development of the 4th or Roman Beast, in which one man was dominant. This man as indicated by the eyes, was an overseer or Bishop - a Beast and a Bishop. A political and a religious combination, for a Beast in prophecy is symbolic of a political system as we see in Daniel, by his interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar's dream.

"Vicarius Filiidei"**In Latin**

This means **"Vicar of the Son of God."** This is the Pope's official title which is synonymous of the Greek word "Antichrist", which meant Vice-Christ, or in the place of Christ, which is the Popes' insistent claim. They believed they were God on earth. This is the same spirit of the Caesars in Pagan Rome who believed they were God on earth, and thus demanded worship. Christians refused to give them this title and were persecuted for it. They were told to say that "Caesar was Lord". The word **"Anti"** in **"Antichrist"** means **"in place of Christ"**. The Pope is recognised as the "Vicar of the Son of God" the Vice Christ, in place of Christ, here on earth.

V	=	5	F	=	0
I	=	1	I	=	1
C	=	100	L	=	50
A	=	0	I	=	1
R	=	0	I	=	1
I	=	1	D	=	500
V	=	5	E	=	0
S	=	0	I	=	1
		112			554

Totalling 666

"Romiti"**In Hebrew**

The Pope is also called the **"Roman Man" = "Romiti"** which in Hebrew also adds up to **666**

R	=	200
O	=	6
M	=	40
I	=	10
T	=	400
I	=	10

Totalling 666



Here is the answer. In the 3 languages of the day his name all adds up to 666. What more evidence could you ask for,

"In the mouth of 2 or 3 witnesses shall the matter be established" (Deut 19:15)
"and a 3 fold cord is not quickly broken" (Eccl 3:12)

Many have thought that the Antichrist was the Kaiser of Germany, Hitler, Kennedy, Kissinger and all has been proved wrong. Recently it was Saddam Hussein but that all came to nothing. What more proof could you get than from God's Word.

The Roman Church today has changed a lot since the Dark Ages, with more openness towards people of other denominations, but let us not forget that the doctrines and practices haven't changed and the Pope has never renounced being infallible. The Reformers and Protestant Martyrs paid a heavy price for our Religious Freedom. We owe it to them to preserve and cherish our Protestant heritage. It was bought with a great price, the price of their blood.

Thoughts from the author

I want to make it clear right from the start that I am not writing these notes on prophecy because I have it in for the Catholic Church or the Pope. I have recently been to some healing meetings organised by the Catholic Church and was very impressed. My references to the Popes and Catholic Church are during the Dark Ages and I know that things are different now. The prophecy has been fulfilled and the reign of the Antichrist for 1260 years has ended.

All I am trying to do in this study is clear up so much confusion concerning our vision for these Last Days. In one breath the Evangelical Church is saying that there is going to be a Great Revival before the Lord returns and in the next breath they say there is going to be a Falling Away, which is confusing.



REVELATION CHAPTER 14

The purpose of chapter 14 is to **bring comfort** to the hearts of the Christians who were yet to suffer martyrdom for their faith. This assures them that their sufferings and death would not be in vain. The wicked system under which they were being persecuted and killed would eventually be overthrown and the reign of Christ established on the earth. In Revelation 7 we had a similar chapter to comfort the persecuted and martyrs under Pagan Rome's Persecutions, now we have comfort for those under Papal Rome's Persecutions. It inspired them to be faithful and endure to the end. They kept the true Christian Church alive. It is hard for us to understand in our age, but many in the Dark Ages and the Reformation saw from these chapters who the Antichrist was and held to the truth no matter what the odds. Today we reap the benefits of their endurance. There are 3 visions in this chapter which is divided into 6 sections.

Verse 1-5 speaks again of the 144,000

Verse 6-7 speaks of the Everlasting Gospel preached to all Nations

Verse 8 speaks of the Fall of Babylon

Verse 9-11 The doom of the Worshipers of the Beast

Verse 12-13 The blessedness of the Believing Dead

Verse 14-20 The reaping or Harvest Time at the end of the Age



REVELATION CHAPTER 15

Here we read of 7 Angels having the **7 Last Plagues**. In going through the book of Revelation we have gone from one upheaval to another. It began with the persecution of the early church by Pagan Rome, then the triumph of Christianity and the destruction of the Roman Empire by the Barbarians. The rise of the Holy Roman Church came next and God's judgment upon Eastern Europe by the Saracens and Turks. Then came the emergence of Protestantism and the faithful remnant. Before the Last Plagues are dealt with in detail we are shown a company of Victors singing a song of triumph before the Angels emerge with the Bowls of Judgment.

HOW DID THE FUTURIST THEORY ORIGINATE?

Many Christians today believe that the “Falling Away” and the appearance of the “Antichrist” have not taken place yet. This belief is known as the “Futurist” interpretation of bible prophecy. There is another view called ‘Historical’ or ‘Historicist’ view, in that the “Falling Away” and the “Antichrist” have been fulfilled already in the Catholic Church during the Dark Ages. This teaching of The Papacy being the “Antichrist” is nothing new as this was the faith of the great Reformers who were Spirit-taught and Spirit-filled men and women. Here are a few of the men of God, who have held this interpretation of prophecy,

THE WALDENSES (AD 1180)

JOHN HUSS

LUTHER

TYNDALE

SIR ISAAC NEWTON

BUNYAN

MOODY

HUDSON TAYLOR

GRATTAN GUINNESS

WYCLIFFE

JEROME

CALVIN

RIDLEY

CAMPBELL MORGAN

FINNEY

A. J. GORDON

SPURGEON

F. R. MEYER

When and how did the “Futurist” interpretation arise?

One of the first to see this connection was **Abbot Joachim of Floris** in 1190 AD, and his followers were known as the **Joachites**. They believed that the Pope, by his claims to be the Vicar of Christ, was fulfilling the role of Antichrist taking the place of Christ and taught the Crusader Richard I (Coeur de Lion) of this surprising connection.



The Peter Waldo Statue at the Reformation Monument in Worms, Germany.

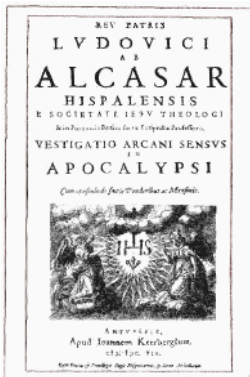
About this time, in 1180 AD, **Peter Waldo** also identified the Pope as the Antichrist.

In 1380 AD **John Wycliffe** translated the Bible into English and immediately recognised the Pope as the Antichrist. For this masterly translation and his gathering together a large body of preachers called the Lollards, Wycliffe was called "The Morning Star of



JOACHIM OF FLORIS
1190 AD

n 1519 AD Martin Luther (who was the forerunner of the Reformation) called the Pope '**Antichrist**' and later wrote boldly to Pope Leo X informing him of this fact. Luther's teachings and the effect of Wycliffe's newly translated Bible were smashing the power of the Roman Church. These Reformers were called Protestants. So in order to combat this teaching, and turn back the people's hearts to Rome throughout Europe, Jesuit priests were appointed and two of their number, the Spanish priest **Ribera and Alcasar** invented systems of interpretation intended to shield the papacy and sidetrack Protestantism by a teaching that put the Antichrist in the future. In the year 1585 AD Ribera founded the "**Futurist**" interpretation of prophecy, sending it forth to chloroform the Protestants. His subtle teaching was something as follows;



"Why you Protestants are all off the track. You imagine the Pope to be the Antichrist. You are all wrong. The real Antichrist is still future and will come in the last years of the world's history."

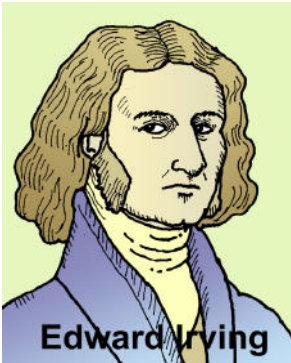
Alcasar founded the "**Praeterist**" teaching that says there is no Antichrist or 2nd Coming. Christ came in 70 AD when Jerusalem fell, therefore the Antichrist must have come before then. These Jesuit teachings did not pass into the Protestant Church for ages, and did not deceive the Reformers or their immediate followers.



Manuel De Lacunza

Manuel De Lacunza (1731–1801), a Jesuit from Chile, wrote a manuscript in Spanish titled *La Venida Del Mesías en Gloria y Magestad* ("The Coming of the Messiah in Glory and Majesty"), under the pen name of Juan Josafa [Rabbi] Ben-Ezra about 1791. Lacunza wrote under an assumed name to obscure the fact that he was a Catholic, in order to give his book better acceptance in Protestantism. Also an advocate of Futurism, Lacunza's manuscript was published in London, Spain, Mexico and Paris between 1811 and 1826.

Edward Irving (1792-1834), a Scottish Presbyterian and forerunner of the Pentecostal and Charismatic movements, translated Lacunza's work from Spanish into English in a book titled *Preliminary Discourse to the Work of Ben Ezra - Coming of Messiah in Glory and Majesty*, published in London in 1827 by L. B. Seeley & Sons, which included Irving's own 200+ page preface.



Samuel Roffey Maitland (1792-1866), scholar and librarian to the Archbishop of Canterbury, further promoted and established Futurism in England after 1826, as a result of reading the work of Manuel De Lacunza.

Margaret McDonald, a 15 year old Scottish girl, and member of Edward Irving's congregation, had visions in early 1830 that included a Secret Rapture of believers before the appearance of the Antichrist. She informed Irving of her visions by letter. Irving then attended the prophecy conferences that began in Dublin Ireland in 1830 at Powers Court Castle, where he promoted both Futurism and a Secret Rapture.

John Nelson Darby (1800–1882), a Church of Ireland clergyman, later with the Plymouth Brethren, also promoted Futurism and a secret rapture.

Darby attended the series of meetings on Bible Prophecy that began in 1830 at Powers Court, Ireland, and at these conferences Darby apparently learned about the secret rapture as revealed by vision to Margaret McDonald, and promoted by Edward Irving, and he soon visited Margaret Macdonald at her home in Port Glasgow, Scotland. Darby later visited America several times between 1859 and 1874, where his Futurist theology was readily accepted.



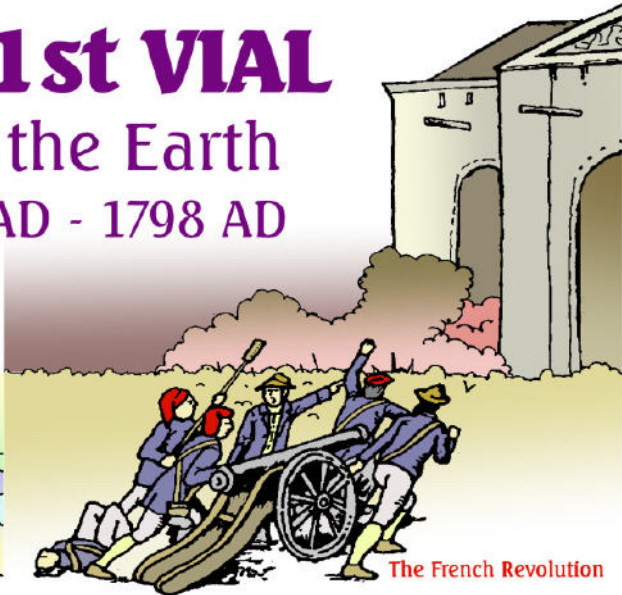
Cyrus Ingerson Scofield (1843-1921), greatly influenced by the writings of J. N. Darby, incorporated Futurism in the notes of his Scofield Reference Bible. First published by Oxford University Press in 1909, one million copies were printed by 1930. The Scofield Bible was instrumental in firmly establishing the Jesuit inspired Futurist interpretation in the Protestant Bible schools of the United States in the 20th century.



THE 1st VIAL

Upon the Earth

1793 AD - 1798 AD



The French Revolution

(Revelation 16:1-2)

I heard a loud voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour out the seven bowls of the wrath of God **on the earth!**" The first went, and poured out his bowl into the earth, and it became a harmful and evil sore on the people who had the mark of the beast, and who worshiped his image.

This VIAL was poured out upon the earth (The Roman Empire). Sores broke out upon men with the mark of the Beast. The earth would be the earth where Rome held sway. The plague of boils and sores, would speak of impurities breaking out in the Papal Roman Empire. When the human blood stream is impure, boils and ulcers often break out upon the surface of the body.

This would be a picture of the eruptions that took place at the time of the French Revolution 1793 AD - a result of the evils and despotism of the Papal System. The intellectuals and the common people rose up in rebellion against the iniquities of the Aristocracy and Priesthood of Rome particularly in France, which the Pope called his "Eldest Son". Within 5 years 2,000,000 died and 24,000 Priests murdered and 40,000 Churches turned into stables. It was the harvest of the seeds of tyranny and blasphemies that had been sown earlier. This reign of terror ran its course for 5 years.





(Revelation 16:4-5)

The third poured out his bowl into the rivers and springs of water, and they became blood. I heard the angel of the waters saying, "You are righteous, who are and who were, you Holy One, because you have judged these things.

This was upon the Sea. History shows that after the French Revolution there was a time of terrible Naval Warfare in which hundreds of ships belonging to France and Spain were destroyed. (Both countries supported the Papacy) There was:

The Battle of Toulon	1793 AD
The Battle of Ushant	1794 AD
The Battle of Cape St. Vincent	1797 AD
The Battle of the Nile	1798 AD
The Battle of Trafalgar	1805 AD

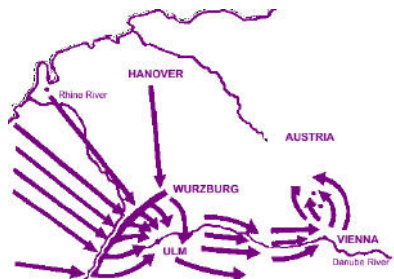
Through this warfare on the sea, the naval might of these 2 Roman Catholic countries was defeated by Protestant Britain. These defeats were great setbacks for the Papacy's plans to gain world domination. At the same time battles were being waged in the continent of Europe. This is described in the 3rd Vial.



(Revelation 16:4-7)

The third poured out his bowl into the rivers and springs of water, and they became blood. I heard the angel of the waters saying, "You are righteous, who are and who were, you Holy One, because you have judged these things. For they poured out the blood of the saints and the prophets, and you have given them blood to drink. They deserve this." I heard the altar saying, "Yes, Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are your judgments."

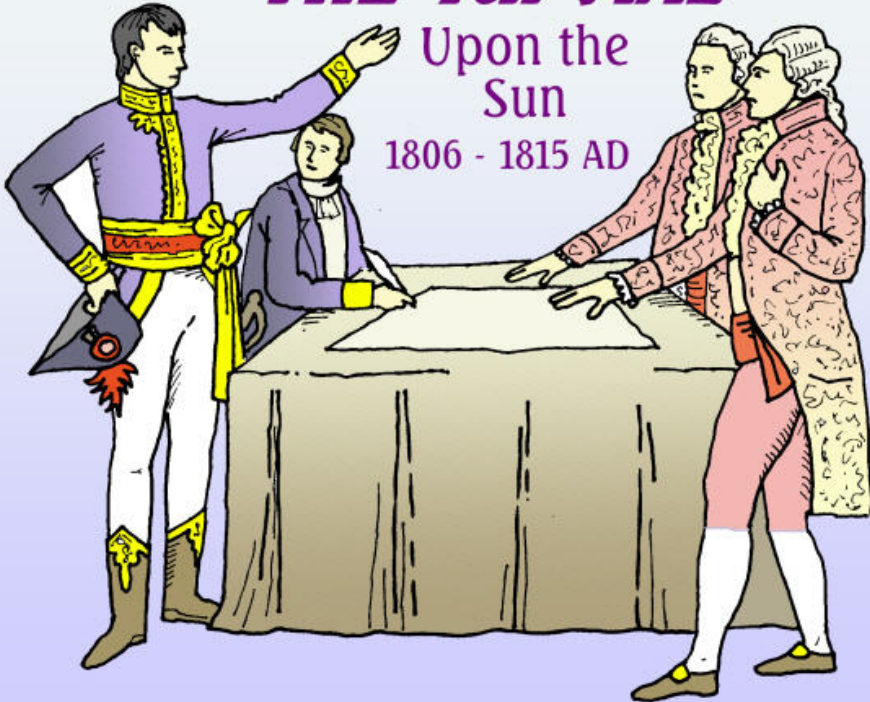
This is upon the Fountains of Waters. The Battles between France, Germany, Austria and Northern Italy were centred on the great rivers which bounded these countries. The Napoleonic Wars were characterised by a complete disregard of life. There was wholesale suffering for the next 20 years. This retribution upon the Papal Roman Empire parallels the 3 judgments upon the Pagan Roman Empire in Revelation 8 - upon land, sea, and rivers.



THE 4th VIAL

Upon the
Sun

1806 - 1815 AD



(Revelation 16:8)

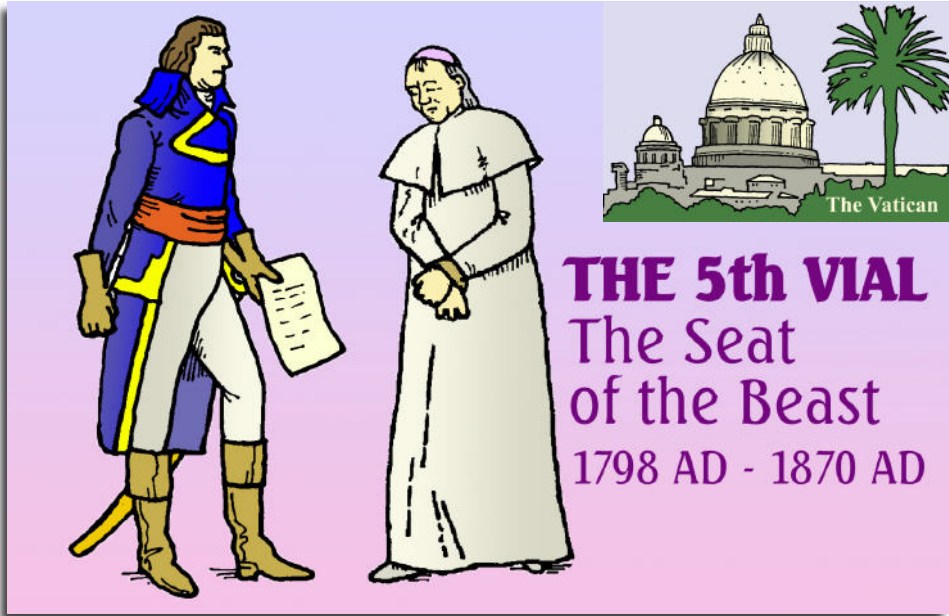
The fourth poured out his bowl on the sun, and it was given to him to scorch men with fire.

This vial is poured out upon the Sun. This too is a parallel to Revelation 8:12 in Pagan Rome's judgments. That interpretation was upon the Rulers of Pagan Rome. Now it is upon the Rulers of Papal Rome. Napoleon overthrew the Kings and Rulers of Europe.

Napoleon crowned himself Emperor on 2 December 1804 (illustration, right) at Notre-Dame Cathedral. After the Imperial regalia had been blessed by the Pope, Napoleon crowned himself before crowning his wife Josephine as Empress. Then at Milan's cathedral on 26 May 1805, Napoleon was crowned King of Italy, with the Iron Crown of Lombardy.

He became the Emperor of France and the greater part of Germany. His brothers were placed on the thrones of Spain and Holland, and his Generals were also made into rulers.





(Revelation 16:10)

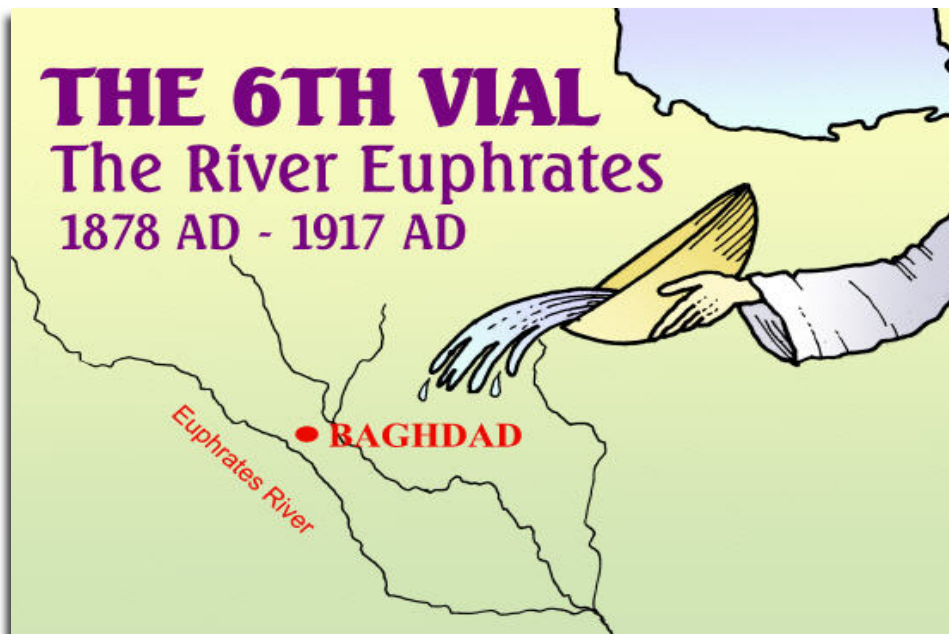
The fifth poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom was darkened. They gnawed their tongues because of the pain,

This judgment was upon the Seat of the Beast. We previously saw that this Seat was the Seat of the Beast (Rome and her Caesars). It was from there that the Papacy held sway over the Kings, Rulers, nations and people of the world. Through all these judgments the Papal Power had lost a lot of prestige and control. In 1798 AD Napoleon's troops marched into Rome and carried the Pope away captive, back to France. This was the end of the Pope's power over the earth. But to suit his own ends Napoleon re-established the Roman Church so that he could be crowned as Consul.

In 1870 AD the United Italian Army entered Rome and Victor Emmanuel was elected Ruler of Italy, with Rome as his Capital. No longer was the Pope the Supreme Ruler - his Seat was "darkened" and his kingdoms taken away from him and all he was left with was the Vatican.

VICTOR EMMANUEL





(Revelation 16:12-16)

The sixth poured out his bowl on the **great river, the Euphrates**. **Its water was dried up**, that the way might be made ready **for the kings that come from the sunrise (East)**. I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, something like frogs; for they are spirits of demons, performing signs; which go forth to the kings of the whole inhabited earth, to gather them together for the war of that great day of God, the Almighty. **"Behold, I come like a thief.** Blessed is he who watches, and keeps his clothes, so that he doesn't walk naked, and they see his shame." He gathered them together into the place which is called in Hebrew, Megiddo.

Great River Euphrates

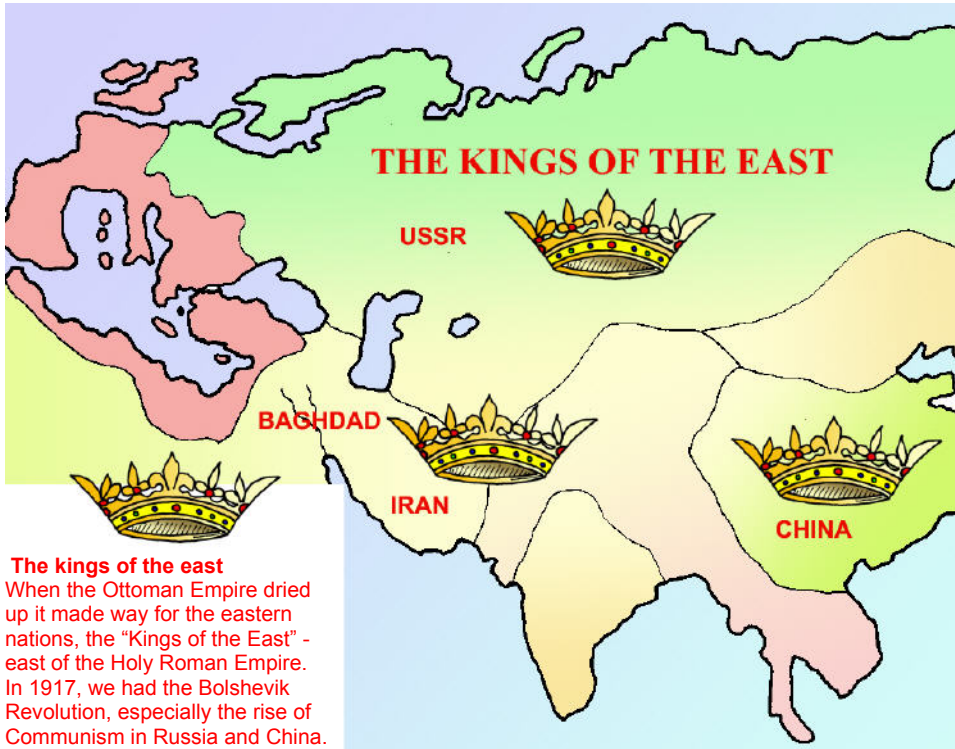
This would be the Ottoman Empire (The Turks), whose capital was Baghdad. The Euphrates River ran right through the middle of this Empire. It was in the late 1800's that the Ottoman Empire began to dry up. It is also interesting to note that the Babylon of old used to be in the same area.

Its water was dried up

When a river bed dries up the frogs that lived there have to go elsewhere to find water to live in. In like manner, the spiritual forces that activated the Ottoman Power had to find expression elsewhere, in other countries, and this will lead to Armageddon. It's interesting to note that Cyrus the Persian overthrew Babylon in days of old, by diverting the Euphrates River and entered the city up the dry river bed. The fall of Babylon the Great is when the Euphrates River has been dried up. In 1878 AD the Ottoman Empire began to dry up, and in 1870 AD the Pope lost all his temporal power, when King Victor Emmanuel became King of Italy. Catholicism has been drying up ever since. Look at the great revivals in Latin American countries today, as people forsake their idols to worship the living God.

The kings of the east

When the Ottoman Empire dried up it made way for the eastern nations, the "Kings of the East" - east of the Holy Roman Empire. In 1917, we had the Bolshevik Revolution, with the rise of Communism in Russia and then China. Moslem countries also started to rise up too and are now a threat to world peace. It is in these eastern nations that the "Kings of the East" will be a threat to world peace. Islam and Communism have had ambition for world domination. Hitler also desired it but failed. Communism doesn't seem to be a threat in Russia any more, but we don't know what China is going to do. We do see now that the USSR has broken up so that the Moslem states to the South of Russia could be a great threat to Israel.



The 3 Unclean spirits are thought to be:

COMMUNISM:

In 1917 AD Communism came into being. First there was the Russian Bolshevik Revolution in 1917 AD and then China becoming communist in the 1940's.

ISLAM:

The resurrection of Islam has been at an alarming rate and caused untold suffering in the world today.

NAZISM:

In 1939, World War 2 was started by Adolf Hitler, and millions died in the ensuing 6 years. Even today this Nazi spirit is active in the world.

There is a spirit behind each of these Frogs.

COMMUNISM: The spirit of communism wants everyone to be the same with no rich and no poor. Look at all the misery created by communism in the USSR and in Cambodia, under Pol Pot with his Killing fields.

ISLAM: The spirit of Islam wants everyone by force to believe in their false religion. Look at all the religious wars in the world today that have Islamic roots.

NAZISM: The spirit of Nazism wants a purified race with the same colour or all the same nationality. Look at all the wars and suffering that have been caused by this spirit. South Africa was a good example and look at all the ethnic cleansing in that has taken place in some parts of Europe and Africa.



**THE 3 UNCLEAN SPIRITS
WILL BRING THE NATIONS OF THE WORLD TO ARMAGEDDON (WAR).**

More people have died since 1917 AD through war than all the 6000 odd years before, added together. **"When Judgments are on the earth the inhabitants will learn righteousness."** Isaiah 26:9 KJV. In this century there have been many millions who have been swept into the Kingdom of God because of troubles in the earth. Someone has said that there are more Christians in the world today than all the years put together up until now.

Behold, I come like a thief.

The coming of the Lord is getting closer than ever before.



“Blessed is he that waits, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days” KJV (Daniel 12:12)



1335 = 1917 AD

This scripture is speaking to us of the year 1917 AD as being a very important date on the Church calendar. 1917 AD was also the year '1335' on the Eastern Moslem Calendar and also the year Jerusalem was freed from Turkish rule and the Jews began to return home. A coin was minted that very year, with 1917 on one side and 1335 in Arabic on the other.

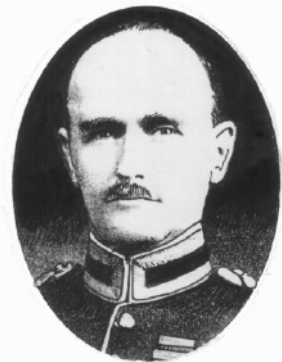
In **1917 AD** Jerusalem was captured from the Turks by General Allenby, which was the 1335th year of the Mohammedan calendar. As I have already explained at the beginning of my Revelation notes, that the scriptural method of reckoning is “one day for a year.” Amazingly in this 1335th year, that the Turks dropped their calendar of lunar-year reckoning and adopted the European method from that year on. It has been suggested that this is a remarkable fulfillment of the above verse in Daniel, and that the lunar calendar of Turkey, having served its prophetic purpose, was now dropped by the very hand of God.



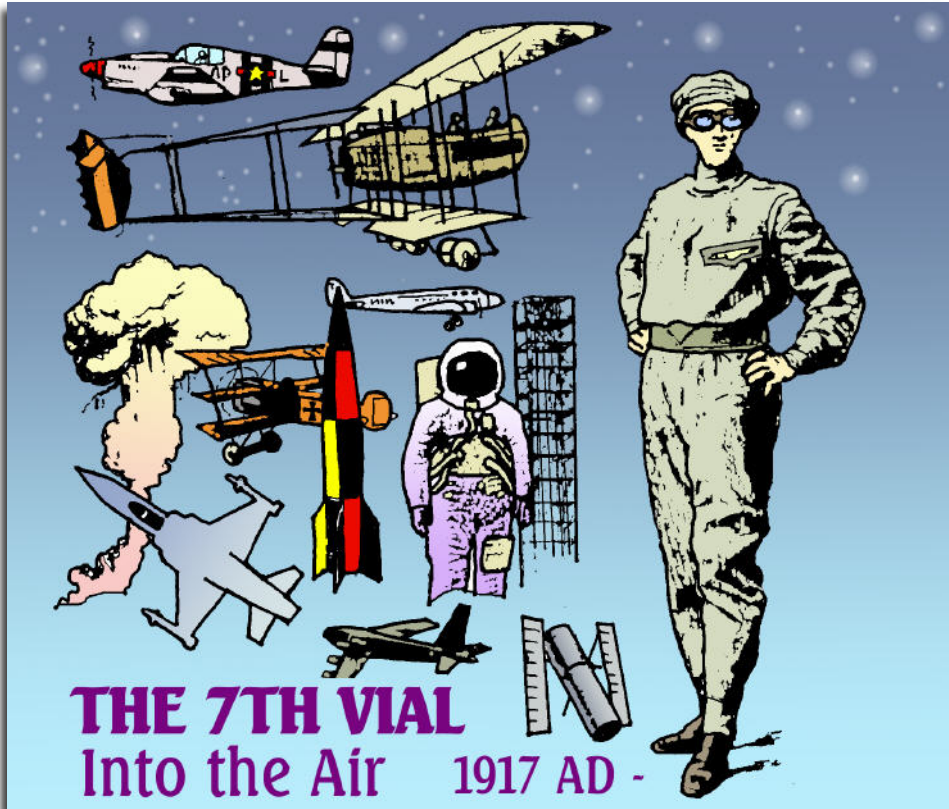
THE CAPTURE OF JERUSALEM

In 1917, the 1335th year of the Mohammedan era had arrived. This ended on October 17th, and within two months from that date Jerusalem was captured from the Turks by General Allenby, whose name in Arabic means, “God’s man,” or “God’s prophet.”

Before **General Allenby** came to Jerusalem, the Turks were convinced that the Holy City never could be taken, because it had been predicted that unless the waters of the Nile flowed into Palestine the Turks would hold Jerusalem. As our army crossed the desert our engineers laid a water pipeline from the Nile right across the desert, and when near Jerusalem they connected it with the Holy City. The Turks saw the fulfillment of their own prophecy, the waters of the Nile mingling with the waters around them and they knew all was lost.”



General Allenby



(Revelation 16:17-21)

The seventh poured out his bowl into the air. A loud voice came forth out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, "It is done!" There were lightnings, sounds, and thunders; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since there were men on the earth, so great an earthquake, so mighty. The great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. Babylon the great was remembered in the sight of God, to give to her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. Every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. Great hailstones, about the weight of a talent, came down out of the sky on people. People blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, for this plague is exceedingly severe.

It is important to understand the symbolism of this 7th Vial so that we can pinpoint where we are in the big picture, and understand the time and placing of the 2nd Advent of Christ. Though no man knows the day or hour of His return, we may expect to be given knowledge as to the time and the season. Look at [Matthew 24:36](#), [1 Thessalonians 5:1](#), [Luke 21:34](#).

If the 6th Vial culminated in the year 1917 AD we should expect to see the verses of the 7th Vial subsequently fulfilled in the years that followed. This is the last of the 7 Plagues and fulfils the last of the judgments on the world in this present dispensation. Revelation 15:1

“And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air” (Revelation 16:17)

The most significant phrase is **“INTO THE AIR.”** It’s the key to understand the symbolism of the 7th Vial Judgments. In all the 7 Plagues, God overrules to the outworking of His purposes through these judgments, and so though brought about by man, they are called the “Wrath of God”, because they are permitted by Him. In previous generations the scene of conflict has been on the land or the high seas, but now the **AIR** is the realm where men are striving for the mastery. And it is from there that the last of the 7 Plagues is poured out in judgment upon the world. The details given vividly describe Aerial Warfare

“And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, [every stone] about the weight of a talent”

(Revelation 16:21)

During World War 2 the daily newspapers often had the headlines “A hail of Bombs” ...on a particular city. When we look at how the Gulf War was won, we see that those who had mastery in the air were the victors.



“And there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.” (Revelation 16:18)

The **Great Earthquake** would refer to great upheaval of nations as a result of the 7th Vial Outpouring. Has there ever been a greater upheaval in the history of man than the 21st century, or decade for that matter?



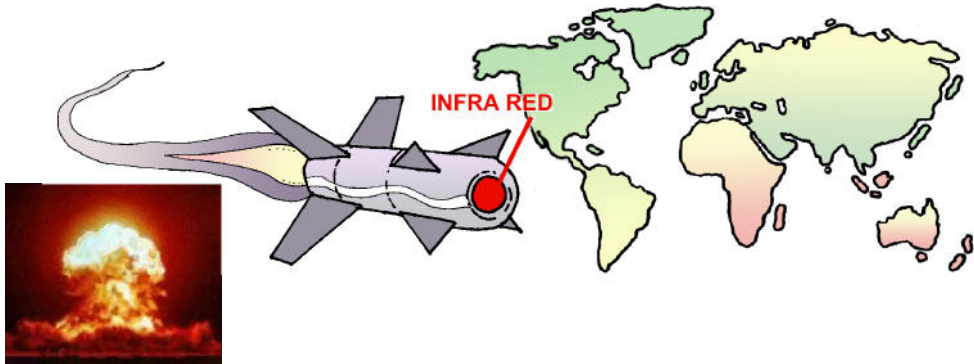
“And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings” (Revelation 16:18)

These are something peculiar to our age, for today the air is full of voices as there has never been before with radio and television waves etc. The earth is literally belted with the voices of men.

Thunders and Lightning's could symbolise the effects of the aerial bombardments, particularly in reference to Atomic and Nuclear explosions.

“And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD.” (Joel 2:30-31)

No one could question that today there are wonders in the heavens. Supersonic aircraft, astronauts, satellites, space labs etc. On the earth there is “Blood, fire and pillars of smoke.” Blood would symbolise war, fire would symbolise nuclear fire and pillars of smoke the mushroom effect of the explosions of nuclear warheads.



“And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.” (Revelation 16:20)

Not until the 20th century could the evident meaning of this verse be understood. In previous times mountains and islands have played a strategic part in the defence and security of a nation. The British Isles for instance have escaped being over-run many times because of this reason. Look at the attempt of Philip of Spain, Napoleon, the Kaiser in WW1 and Hitler in WW2 all failed because Britain was an island. The position today has radically changed for no longer does the fact of a country being an island gives any protection from the enemy. Destruction by nuclear weapons can be rained down upon them as easily as upon the mainland of Europe. This applies to every island country, and in this context it can truly be said **“and every island fled away”**. In like manner it can be said of the mountains as well. Before mountains were formidable barriers to invading armies. Today aircraft with their deadly hail of bombs and guided missiles with nuclear warheads can rise above and pass over mountains as though they were not there.

From other prophetic scriptures it would seem we are yet to see an attack upon Israel by the forces of Gog of the land of Magog with other confederate nations (Ezekiel 38 and 39). We see that this is very near, for the Moslem nations are bent on this purpose. In the

the midst of this dark picture painted in this chapter we do see a ray of hope.

An Angel pours out the Last 7 Vials of judgment and a voice from heaven says “It is done!” The last of the Vials has been poured out, there will be no more.

The second ray of hope is found in verse 15:

“Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed [is] he that watches, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.” (Revelation 16:15)

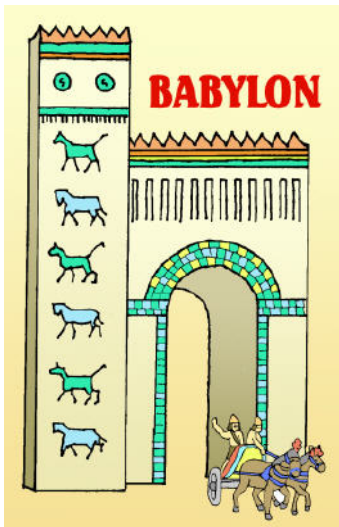
This speaks to us of the Lord’s Return and a new world order.

BABYLON THE GREAT

Revelation Chapter 17



This chapter introduces us to what follows after the drying up of the Ottoman Empire. And the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.” KJV (Revelation 16:12)



Preparing a way for what? It's a way for the overthrow of the Great Babylon, the Great Whore that sits upon many waters. This symbolism is taken from the account of the literal city of Babylon in Old Testament time by Cyrus of Medo Persia. He led his forces against Babylon, diverted the waters of the literal river Euphrates which ran through the city of Babylon, and marched his troops up the dry river bed. He entered the city by means of the open leaved gates, as foretold in Isaiah 45:1, thus ending the reign of Belshazzar, King of Babylon. These events became types of what would transpire in the overthrow of "Babylon the Great" described in Revelation Chapter 17 & 18. But we first must identify this Symbolic City.



In Revelation 16:19 we read The great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. **Babylon the great** was remembered in the sight of God, to give to her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

The woman was dressed in purple and scarlet, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the impurities of the sexual immorality of the earth. And on her forehead a name was written, "MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE PROSTITUTES AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH." (Revelation 17:4-5)

The woman was dressed in purple and scarlet,

The Woman was dressed **in purple and scarlet**, which is no coincidence for these are the **distinctive colours of the Roman Catholic Priests.**

In 314 AD Pope Silvester was crowned by the Emperor Constantine. Constantine had converted to Christianity and wanted to promote it in the empire. Constantine gave Pope Silvester a beautiful palace with the finest furniture and art. Silvester wore silk robes and had servants to wait on him. Near his palace was a cathedral which had seven altars made of gold, a canopy of solid silver above the main altar, and 50 chandeliers. Churchmen began to wear purple robes, which reflected the purple of Constantine's court. The Church began to take on the pomp of the Roman Empire. Popes dressed and acted like Roman emperors with the same imperial attitude. They lived in luxury and they wanted to rule over both church and state.



During the Middle Ages the papacy reached its peak with rich and powerful Popes who ruled over kings and emperors. The purple dye used to be extremely expensive. The colour was a symbol of wealth and power. Purple was worn by Roman emperors and popes. During the Middle Ages, wealthy popes used gems and purple stones in papal architecture. The purple came from a stone called porphyry. Pope Paul II reigned from 1464 to 1471 AD. In 1464 he introduced the use of scarlet as another symbol of wealth and power. He called it "Cardinal's Purple" because it was worn by his cardinals. Scarlet became a luxury dye during the Middle Ages. Catholic cardinals still wear scarlet today.

Decked with gold and precious stones and pearls

We also see there were **gold, jewels and pearls**. The **Papal Throne is scarlet** and is borne by **12 men clad in Scarlet Robes**. Most of the images in the Roman Catholic churches **are covered in gold and precious jewels**. The Papal Palace has been among the most luxurious in all the world.



And on her forehead a name was written,

"MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE PROSTITUTES AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH." (Revelation 17:4-5)

On her forehead is written **"MYSTERY."** This is a very significant clue as to who the whore is. Up until 1550 AD the Pope had written on his Crown (Mitre) the word 'Mystery'. It was meant to mean that he understood secret things and came from the Greek word *"Mysterion"* (That which is made known to the initiated of God by divine revelation). Luther pointed out to the Pope what the Bible had to say proving that the Pope was the "Antichrist", and it was subsequently taken off. John Wesley also says in his "Explanatory Notes upon the New Testament" 1765 AD; "This very word [**MYSTERY**] was inscribed on the front of the Pope's mitre, till some of the Reformers took public notice of it."

On her forehead were the words **"Mother of Harlots"** The Roman Catholic



I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. When I saw her, I wondered with great amazement. (Revelation 17:6)

We see in verse 6 that the woman was drunk with the blood of the Saints. As we have already seen, the Papacy is said to have slain 50 million people who opposed her.

Dr. Grattan Guinness wrote: "It has been calculated that the Popes of Rome have directly or indirectly slain on account of their faith, 50,000,000 martyrs; men and women who refused to be party to the Romish idolatries, who held to the Bible as the Word of God, and loved not their lives unto death, but resisted unto blood, striving against sin". (The Approaching End of the Age page 212)



The angel said to me, "Why do you wonder? I will tell you the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns. The beast that you saw was, and is not; and is about to come up out of the abyss and to go into destruction. Those who dwell on the earth and whose names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world will marvel when they see that the beast was, and is not, and shall be present. Here is the mind that has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sits. They are seven kings. Five have fallen, the one is, the other has not yet come. When he comes, he must continue a little while. The beast that was, and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is of the seven; and he goes to destruction. (Revelation 17:7-11)

The beast was, and is not, and shall be present. (YET IS) KJV

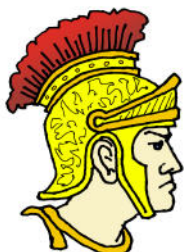
Verse 8 tells us that the Beast "was and is not yet is".

Again this is a picture of Rome.

The Beast that **"WAS"** was **PAGAN ROME.**

The Beast that **"IS NOT"** is a picture of Rome's destruction in 476 AD.

"YET IS" Is the rise of Papal Rome from the ashes of Pagan Rome.



Pagan Rome
62 BC - 476 AD



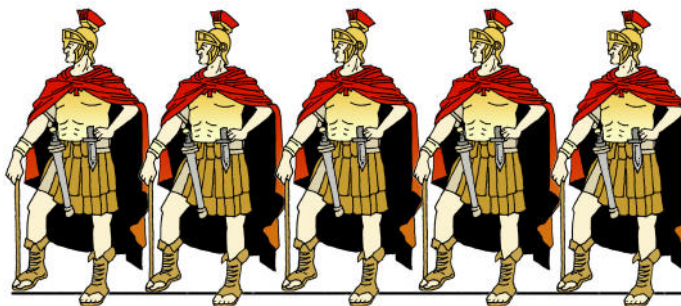
Destroyed
by the Barbarians



Papal Rome
538 AD - 1798 AD

They are seven kings. Five have fallen

In verse 10 we read of 7 Kings. This is symbolic of the 7 governments of the Pagan Roman Empire. It says that 5 have fallen - that was true at this time



FIVE HAVE FALLEN

KINGS: CONSULS: DICTATORS: DECANVIRS: MILITARY TRIBUNES

THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME

1. KINGS	750 - 510 BC
2. CONSULS	510 - 498 BC
3. DICTATORS	498 - 451 BC
4. DECEMVIRS	451 - 433 BC
5. MILITARY TRIBUNES	433 - 28 BC
6. IMPERIAL CAESARS	27 - 284 AD <u>"one is"</u>
7. EMPERORS	284 - 313 AD

"and the other is not yet come he must continue a short space".

We see that they were only for 29 years.

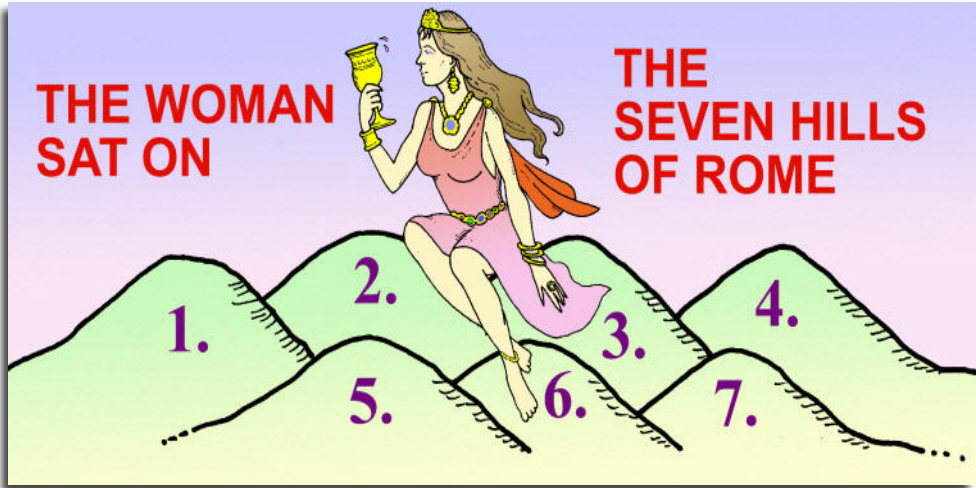
8. THE PAPACY	538 - 1798 AD
---------------	---------------



"Beast that was, and is not, even he is the 8th"



The next mark of identity is given in verse 3, 7, 9 and 18 of this chapter of Revelation. We are told there that this woman sits upon 7 mountains. Here again there can be little doubt as to her identification, because in the earlier part of the Christian Era the Emperor Vespasian had a coin minted in 79 AD showing himself on one side and, on the other a woman sitting on 7 hills, under which was the word "Roma" or Rome.



THE SEVEN HILLS OF ROME ARE:

1. PALATINE 2: CAPITOLINE
3: QUIRINAL 4: VIMINAL
5: ESQUILIAN 6: COELIAN 7: AVENTINE

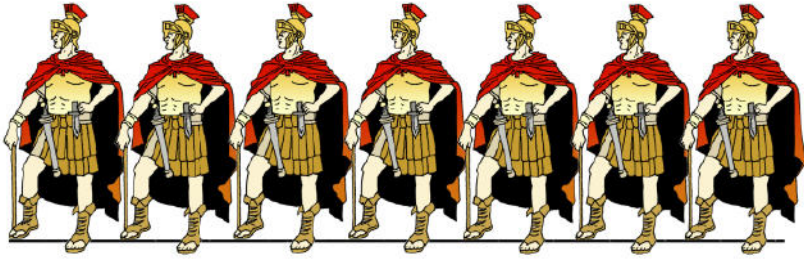
In view of such clear identification it is not surprising to find that the Roman Catholic Church of the 16th century and later, admitted that the Babylon spoken of in these chapters refers to Rome. Dr Basil Atkinson says, "In the face of verse 18 of chapter 17 they could not do anything else. But they say it meant heathen Rome, and that its fall took place when the city was sacked by the Barbarians in 410 AD and brought the empire to an end in 476 AD." Now suppose this is so. Suppose the fall of Babylon did take place then. What has happened to it since?

"She has become the dwelling place of devils and every unclean spirit and hateful bird." (Revelation 18.2)

Ever since that time the Pope and all his Cardinals have been living in Rome. So that interpretation doesn't work out. They can't have things both ways.

"One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here. I will show you the judgment of the great prostitute who sits on many waters, 17:2 with whom the kings of the earth committed sexual immorality, and those who dwell in the earth were made drunken with the wine of her sexual immorality." 17:3 He carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness. I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet-colored animal, full of blasphemous

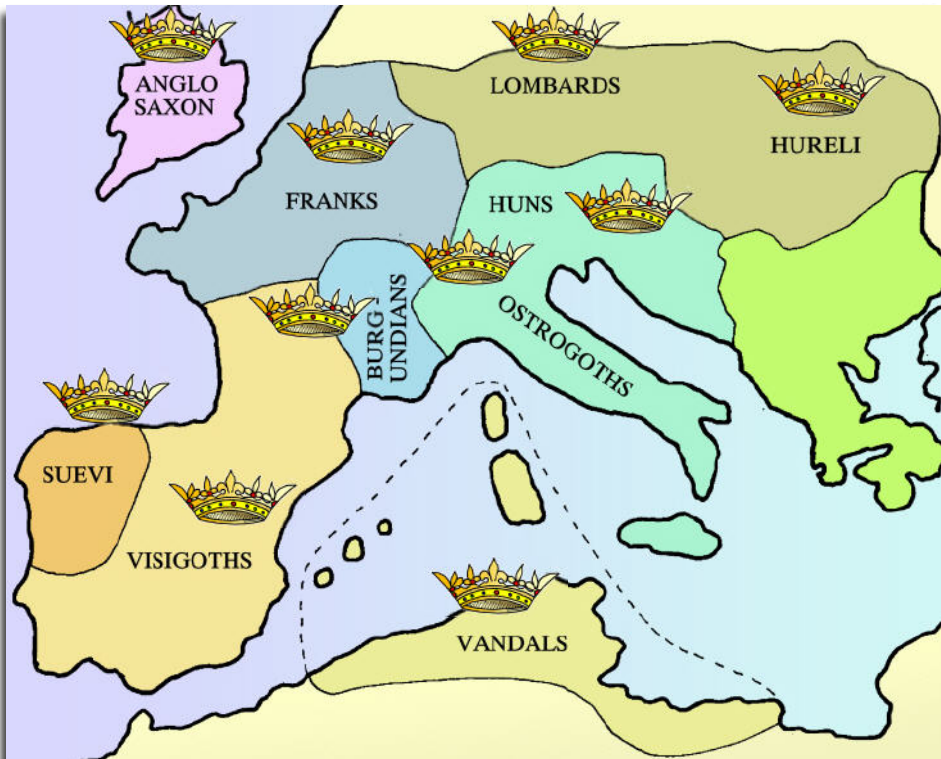
In verse 3 we see the Woman riding upon a Scarlet Beast covered with blasphemous titles and having 7 heads and 10 horns. We have seen previously that the 7 heads speak of the 7 hills of Rome and can also be the 7 forms of government in Rome's history. The 10 horns speak of the 10 kingdoms that Rome was divided into after 476 AD.



THE 7 GOVERNMENTS OF PAGAN ROME ARE:

1. KINGS 2: CONSULS 3: DICTATORS 4: DECEMVIRS
5: MILITARY TRIBUNES 6: CAESARS 7: DESPOTIC EMPERORS

Verse 12 speaks of 10 Kings that have not yet received their power. This speaking of the 10 Kingdoms that Rome was divided into, and how they were one with the Papacy.



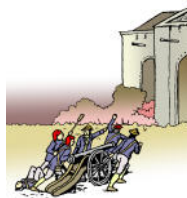
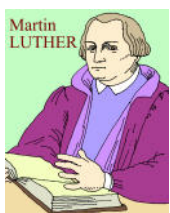
17:12 The ten horns that you saw **are ten kings** who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority as kings, with the beast, for one hour. 17:13 These have one mind, and they give their power and authority to the beast. 17:14 These will war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings. They also will overcome who are with him, called and chosen and faithful." 17:15 He said to me, "The waters which you saw, where the prostitute sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and languages. 17:16 **The ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the prostitute,** and will make her desolate, and will make her naked, and will eat her flesh, and will burn her utterly with fire. 17:17 For God has put in their hearts to do what he has in mind, and to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God should be accomplished. 17:18 **The woman whom you saw is the great city, which reigns over the kings of the earth."**



The ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the prostitute,

Verse 16 shows us the fall of the Papacy's power and its world domination. This began with the French Revolution and continued through to the 1st and 2nd World War. Most of Germany turned away from Catholicism during the Reformation. Britain broke away from Catholic Europe, with King Henry the 8th declaring himself head of the English Church instead of the Pope. France had a major revolution turning away from God and the Papacy. Napoleon brought much suffering to Europe and took the Pope captive to France.

This is a forecast of what takes place in the following 2 chapters, and we are to understand that it is the same Babylon referred to throughout the 3 chapters. It is important to recognise this. The symbolism used, is that of a whore, a wicked woman, a harlot, and we are given the key to her identity in the last verse of chapter 17.



Her dominion is widespread, affecting nations and peoples. But what kind of influence does she exert over these nations?

"With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication."



“With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.” (Revelation 17:2)

Fornication was used in the Old Testament to describe the unfaithfulness of Israel, in taking to herself gods other than Jehovah. (2 Chronicles 21:11)

It was idolatry, and therefore concludes that The Great Whore symbolises a widespread religious system that caused the Kings of the earth and its inhabitants to forsake true Christianity for a false system of idolatrous worship. There is also a suggestion that the kings and people are not fully conscious of the idolatrous nature or their practices, because they are made drunk or stupefied by false doctrine.

So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah to this day: then did Libnah revolt at the same time from under his hand, because he had forsaken Yahweh, the God of his fathers. 21:11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and made the inhabitants of Jerusalem to play the prostitute, and led Judah astray. 2 Chronicles 21:10-11

REVELATION CHAPTER 18

Here we read of the Fall of Babylon, which is the fall of the Papacy. In verse 4 we read of the Lord calling His people out of her. This would be the Reformation. At this time the Bible was opened to all people, with liberty of conscience, freedom of speech, popular education and government of the people, by the people.

We see how quickly she fell - in verse 19 it says **within one hour**. When the 1260 years were up (three and a half times = 42 months) things happened quickly.

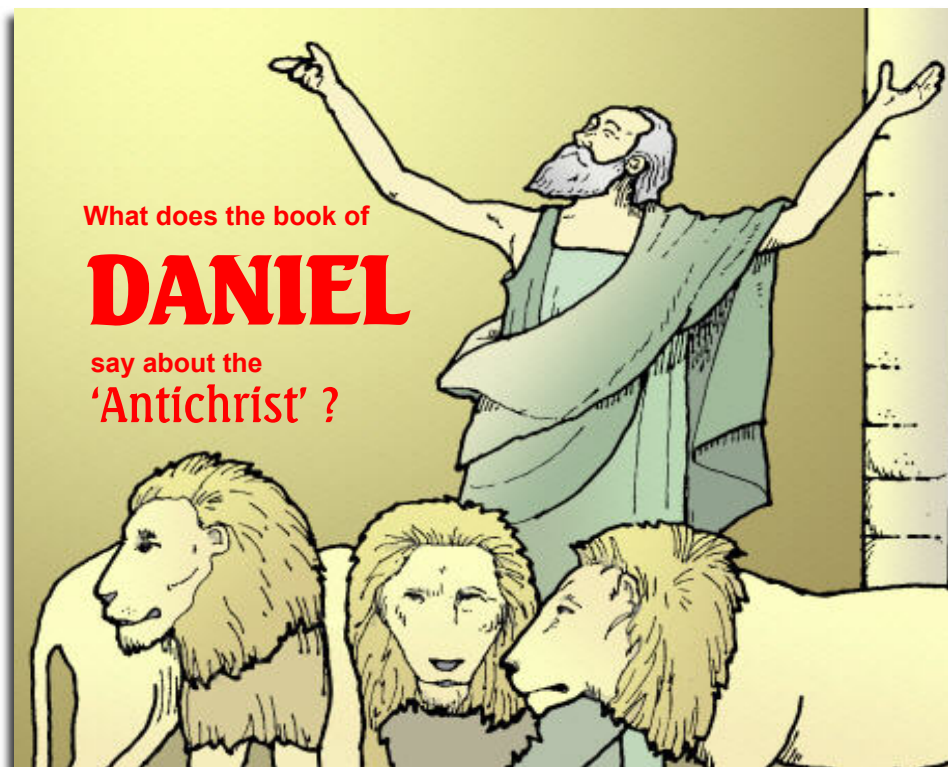
“And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, **Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen**, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.” (Revelation 18:1-2 AV)

I am not going to cover these last remaining chapters in any great detail, for they are subjects that should be covered in far more depth, and are not along the lines that I have been following. They are future events and are not dealing with history.

In these chapters we read of **ARMAGEDDON, THE MARRIAGE SUPPER, THE JUDGMENT, THE RESURRECTION, NEW JERUSALEM, AND THE NEW HEAVENS AND A NEW EARTH.**

OTHER BOOKS TO READ ON THE HISTORICIST INTERPRETATION OF REVELATION:

Halley's Bible Handbook: by H. H. Halley.
 The Present Antichrist: by Rev. Fred J. Peters.
 Vicars of Christ: by Peter de Rosa.
 The Approaching End of the Ages: by H. Gratten Guinness.
 Acts and Monuments: by H. Gratten Guinness.
 Fox's Book of Martyrs: by J. Fox.
 The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: by Edward Gibbon
 Daniel and Revelation: by Uriah Smith.
 The Weekly Teachings of the UAFC Church of Great Britain.
 A very good website is : www.historicism.com



What does the book of

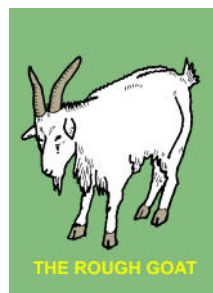
DANIEL

say about the
'Antichrist' ?

One objection that the "Futurists" have about the Papacy being the "Antichrist", is that they see him as **One Man** and not as a Dynasty. They assert that he is one man who would be manifested during the last 3 and a half years of this age. "Historicists" however teach that he will be **A Dynasty** or succession of rulers like Pharaoh who has already reigned and there are a lot of reasons for this; In **Ephesians 2:15** it says that the long line of believers of all ages is spoken of as the "One new man." With this in mind look back to **Daniel 7:17** where it speaks of **4 Universal Empires** which were to occupy the course of history. It says these great beasts which are 4, are 4 Kings which shall arise out of the earth. Does this mean 4 individual kings? No! But **the Babylonian, Medo-Persian, Grecian and Roman Empires**, with a dynasty or succession of rulers over each one. Daniel said to Nebuchadnezzar, "Thou art the head of Gold." He wasn't the only King of the Babylonian Empire, but the head stood for the whole of it. Nebuchadnezzar represents the whole dynasty at that time. So we see that one man stands for a number of men.



In **Daniel 8:20-22** it speaks of a King, which is obviously a succession of Kings. The "Rough Goat" is said to be the King (Kingdom) of Greece, of which the "Great Horn" is the first King, Alexander the Great but there were a succession of Kings after him.



We have looked at the **Beasts** in the Book of Revelation and now let's look at the **Beasts** in Daniel. If the word of God is true, then they should all tie up and not contradict each other. The book of Daniel was also a "Prophetic Book" and spoke of the end of the age. These 2 books should be studied together, to give a complete prophetic picture of **World History** that takes us from Daniel's time right up to the present and beyond.

Daniel gives about the **first quarter** of the last 2500 years in detail.

Daniel gives the **last three quarters** in outline

Revelation gives the **last three quarters** of world history in detail.

Daniel broadly speaking deals in detail with the period from his day of 600 BC to the 1st Advent.

Revelation largely deals with, in detail, the period from the 1st Advent to the 2nd Advent.

Putting together these 2 books gives us a picture of **World History** over the last 2500 years

DANIEL'S 70 WEEKS

Let's deal with the popular interpretation of **Daniel 9:27**, which I am convinced is a serious error, and is responsible for so much confusion concerning the "Antichrist" today. The foundation on which many place their views concerning a future "Antichrist" is so frail and has no solid ground at all in Scripture and is all based on this one single text found in **Daniel 9:27**.

He shall make a firm covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the offering to cease;

The "Futurists" say the "HE" alludes to the "Antichrist", and that he will have a 7 year covenant with the Jews, which he will break after 3 and a half years. When seriously looked at, this scripture is exclusively to do with the 1st Coming of Christ. The "HE" is Christ



I will be using the King James Version of the bible for this study because it's closer to the original Hebrew than the World English Bible.

Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate." (Daniel 9:24-27 AV)

This prophecy was given to Daniel just as the 70 years of the Jew's captivity in Babylon was drawing to an end. It announces up to the Restoration of Israel and the coming of Messiah the Prince. It says that from the date of the decree to restore and to build Jerusalem, up to the atonement for sin, there would be a total of 490 years.

70 WEEKS = 490 days = 490 YEARS

You get this through the 1 day = 1 year principle

This period was then subdivided into 3 parts:

7 weeks, 62 weeks, and 1 week.

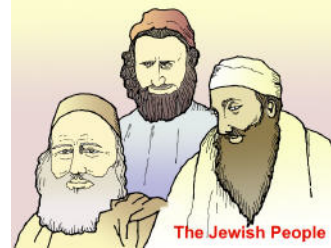
= 49 years, 434 years, and 7 years.

A TIME: In Chaldaic the word for 'time' is 'Iddan' which means a 'time' or a 'year'.



“Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city.”

“SEVENTY WEEKS”
 $70 \times 7 =$
490 years



“Upon thy people and upon thy holy city”
 The Jews and the City of Jerusalem

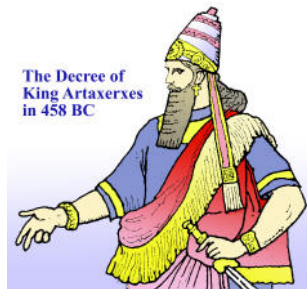
What will happen within this time of 490 years?

“to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.”

When would it start?

“From the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem”

= 458 BC



The decree to restore and build Jerusalem was issued by King Artaxerxes in 458 BC, and Ezra and Nehemiah were the two great restorers of the Jewish people, politics and their religion. Their joint administration occupied about ‘7 weeks’ or 49 years. The wall and the street were rebuilt in troublous times. So our 490 years (70 weeks) begins in 458 BC.

What will take place over these 490 years?

The 490 years is given in 3 sections

THE 1ST SECTION

“To restore and to build Jerusalem shall be seven weeks”

7 weeks = (49 years) 458 BC + 49 years = 409 BC

Jerusalem was to be rebuilt.

458 BC

409 BC

----- 49 yrs -----

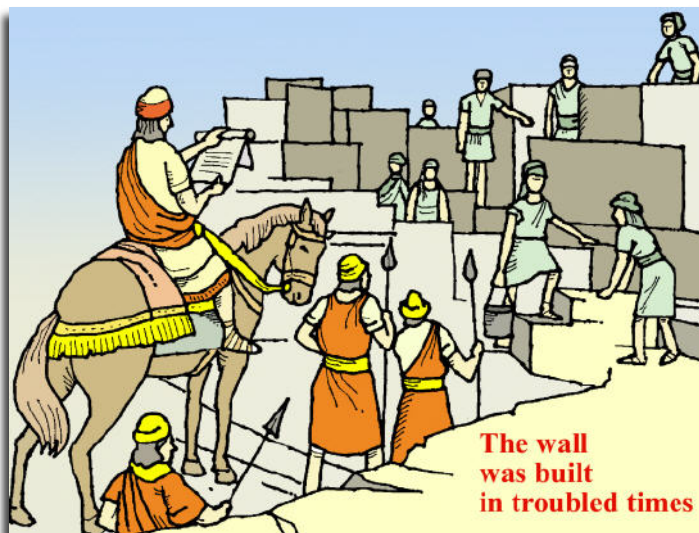
Decree to restore

Work finished

“The street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times”

The rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem began in 458 BC.

49 years (458 BC - 409 BC) were mentioned first because they cover the period in which Jerusalem was rebuilt after the decree to have it rebuilt in 458 BC, the work being accomplished in **“troublous times.”** We read of them building with a sword in one hand and a trowel in the other.



“And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off”

THE 2ND SECTION

“Threescore and two weeks”

62 weeks (434 years)

69 x 7 = 434 years.

(69 weeks) to the **Messiah the Prince** shall be = **26 AD**

458 BC

409 BC

0

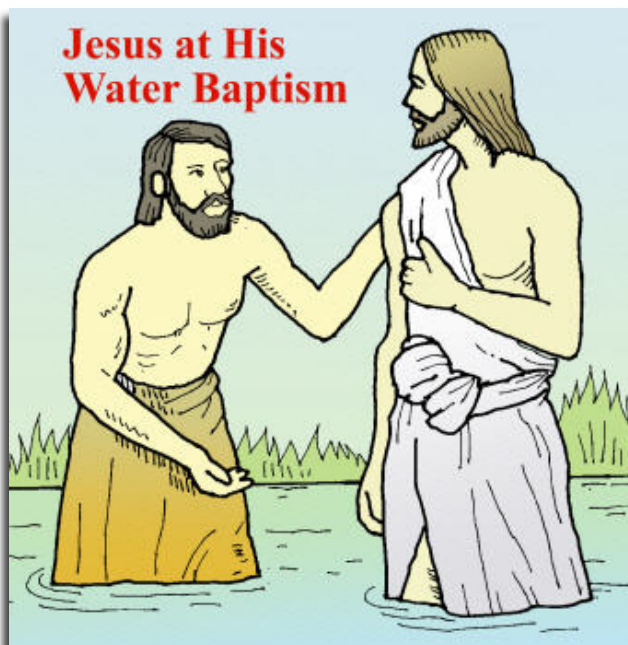
26 AD

Decree----- 49 yrs ----- 434 yrs -----

(You add 1 year for the year 0)

v25. 62 weeks or **434 years**. These 434 years added to the 49 years just mentioned, total 483 years in all (or 69 weeks) and they bring us up to the period and year of the **Anointing of the Messiah the Prince** in 26 AD. (Luke 3:21-22) This is the date given in the KJV, exactly fulfilling **v25** of Daniel 9.

Tiberius became Caesar in 12 AD so that his 15th year was 26 AD, the year Jesus was baptised and anointed by the Holy Spirit in the River Jordan. It was in September of the same year that Jesus was baptised.



Now only one week is remaining. “The 70th Week.”

1 week remains. The 70th week.

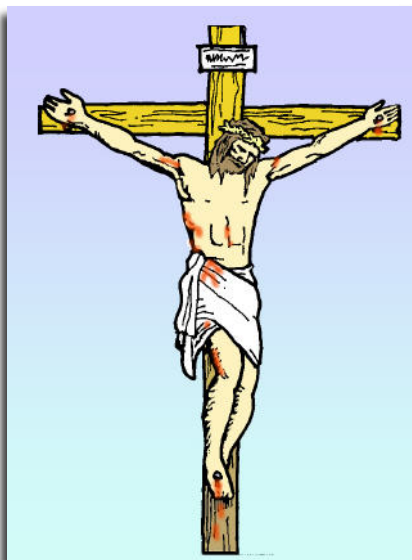
v25 “after the 62 weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for Himself.”

i.e. after 26 AD (during the last week.) He shall be cut off.

v27 says “He shall confirm the covenant with many for one week - and **in the midst of the week** (The 70th week) “He shall cause the sacrifice and oblation to cease.”

“In the midst of the week” - that is after 3 and a half years, the Messiah shall be cut off, and not for Himself but for the whole world. It is well known fact that Christ’s ministry was for 3 and a half years. That brings us up to 30 AD when He died on the Cross of Calvary.

(If Jesus was baptised in September 26 AD, three and a half years later brings us to March / April 30 AD, which is the time of Jesus’ death.)



What is it that caused the Jewish sacrifice and oblation to cease?

"The offering of the body and blood of Jesus Christ, once for all." The offering that took place in the midst of the week in April, May 30 AD. That offering is in the course of the 70th week of Daniel's predicted weeks. The 490 years includes chronologically the events fore told here, but the "Antichrist" is not yet come, says the Futurist Teacher. How then could 'he' (the Antichrist) figure in a prediction which took place over 1900 years ago? They say that there is a gap (A Great Parenthesis) between the 69th and 70th week.

The Futurists say that the last week has not begun yet?

When it does begin, "Antichrist" will appear and make a covenant with the Jews, which he will then break in the midst of the week. How misleading and deceptive.

The Atoning Death of the Son of God, (Him being cut off) and the establishment of the New Covenant. (Not a covenant between the Antichrist and the Jews)

Futurists believe that it's in this 70th week that the 'Antichrist' is meant to appear and make a covenant with the Jews for 7 years and break his covenant in the middle of the week.

The Historicists believe that the covenant spoken of here in Daniel 9:27 is the atoning death of Christ on the cross where He established the NEW COVENANT. Not a covenant between the Antichrist and the Jews.

"This is the New Covenant in my blood, which is shed for you." (Luke 22:20)

Jesus said this to His disciples the night before His death. Jesus is also called the Mediator of the New Covenant. (Hebrew 8:6)

What excuse is there for introducing into this prophecy of the life and death of CHRIST, the political action of some future "Antichrist"?

And that the "Antichrist" would make a league with the Jews? In this wonderful prophecy that speaks of the atonement, making an end of sin, effecting reconciliation, and of bringing in of everlasting righteousness! What has Antichrist got to do with all this? **"Oh it's the prince that shall come?"** Is the answer - Impossible!

It says the 'People of the Prince', not the Prince of the People, who did the deed here predicted. The emphasis is on People. They are the ones who destroyed the Temple and the city of Jerusalem.

This Prince must be Prince Titus and his men for his soldiers did just that. Titus told his men not to destroy the Temple, but one of them threw a fire brand into the building and it caught alight, completely razing it. "Futurists" say that this Prince here is the "Antichrist", who in the midst of the 70th week caused sacrifices and oblation to cease. (v 27) But this is the Messiah who is spoken of in the midst of the week. He put an end to sacrifices that were offered by the law continually, and caused them to cease, by offering one sacrifice for sins for ever?

The events just mentioned occurring in the midst of the last week, were all meant to occur **within the 490 years** from the edict of King Artaxerxes and not 1900 years later. The events are long, long past. **The prophecy is fulfilled.**

It tells us that during this '70 WEEKS' these things mentioned below will happen. You can see that Christ fulfilled them all, by His ministry and death on the Cross, and in the midst of the week.

Firstly: By His ascending to heaven, Jesus Christ kept His promise of sending the Holy Spirit (Acts 2:1-4). He inaugurated the Church, which was His body.

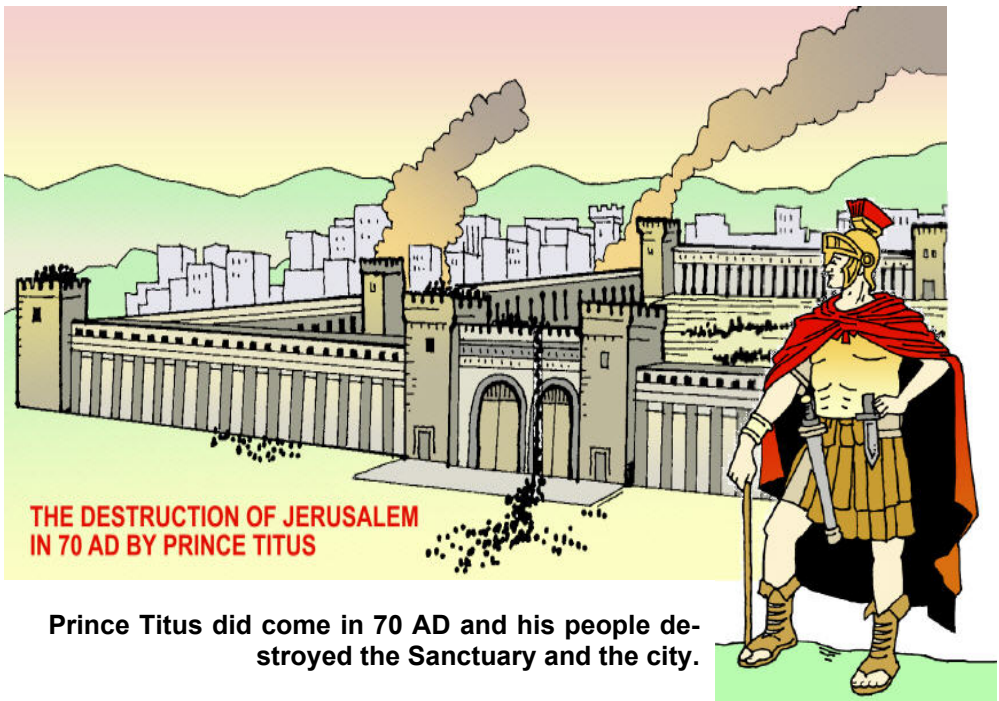
Secondly: By preparing to open the way for the Gentiles to have the Gospel brought to many, and not just to the Jews. After the conversion and commission of Paul “the Apostle to the Gentiles” in 33 AD, Peter opened the door to the Gentiles by going to Cornelius in Acts 10. If he hadn’t have had that vision in 33 AD, they would not have taken the Gospel to the Gentiles. Jesus’ death was like a deposit put in a bank for them, which they didn’t know was there, until the Jewish Christians confirmed it to them.

Thirdly: By His Resurrection appearances, which ended when He had appeared to Paul in 33 AD (Acts 9:1-8) and commissioned him to go to the Gentiles.

The Covenant wasn’t complete ... “Confirmed” until the Gospel went out to the Gentiles. God had to persuade Peter, and convert Paul in order to do this. If it was just left to the Jews, they would have kept it to themselves. The full blessings from Jesus’ death, was being kept a secret. There had been a deposit made in the Gentiles’ bank account, which had not been told them until the conversion of Paul in 33 AD and the convincing of Peter with the vision of the unclean animals.

**The Covenant wasn’t complete until taken to the Gentiles in 33 AD.
What will happen after the 70 WEEKS?**

The people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary;



The judgments on the Christ Rejecting Nation continued and will continue till the end of this age. **“even until the consummation, and that determined, be poured upon the desolate.”**

The object of this prophecy was to measure the interval up to Messiah the Prince. It was given to show beforehand the period of

“The Greatest Event of all Time”!!

“Overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation”

“On August the 10th, 70 AD the Temple was set on fire. And at the very juncture of its dissolution, even while it was in flames, the Roman Soldiers set up on the battlements of the outer wall thereof **“the abomination of desolation”** spoken of by Daniel the prophet. viz. the **Standards of their Legions** under which they now made desolation and therefore said to be the abomination of desolation, as every Standard had painted on it the image of the “Tutelar” (Guardian) God of that Legion; to which the Romans sacrificed after their idolatrous manner as they stood erected upon the Holy Place.” (A Chronological Treatise upon the 70 weeks of Daniel by Benjamin Marshall which was published in 1728 AD)



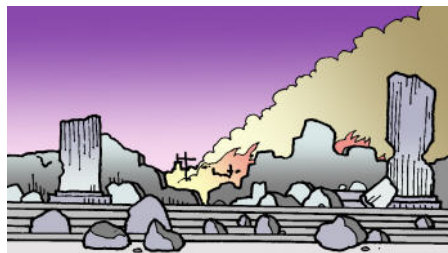
“he shall make it desolate”

When ye therefore shall see **the abomination of desolation**, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, **stand in the holy place**,
(whoso reads, let him understand:) (Matthew 24:15 AV)

This speaks of the absolute **destruction of the Temple**.

“All was thrown down to the ground excepting a part of the western wall and 2 or 3 towers reserved as monuments of victory. And the plough was drawn over the ground on which the City and Temple had stood, to show that the Romans meant this to be a final destruction. There was not one stone left upon another, as prophesied by Jesus in Matthew 24:2.”

“And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? truly I say unto you, **There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.** (Matthew 24:2 AV)



“... and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate”

God did judge Rome for desolating the City and the Temple. Pagan Rome came to an end in 476 AD after being over-run by the Barbarians.

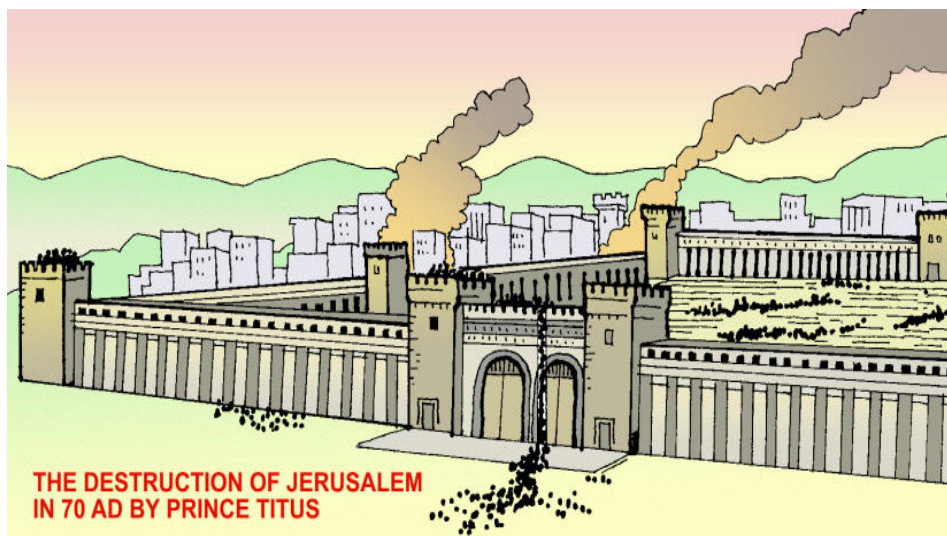
“The end thereof shall be with a flood” The Jews resisted the Romans and would not give up Jerusalem. In the end 1 million, 100,000 of them lost their lives, and 97,000 were taken captive. There was then a flood of foreign Invasion and desolation filled the land and her people.



**1 million 100 thousand Jews
were slaughtered by
the Romans**

“And unto the end of the war desolations are determined”

Ever since then the Jews have had trouble for rejecting Jesus as their Messiah. “Let your blood be on our heads,” came to pass but there is a promise of their repenting and all Israel being saved.



**THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM
IN 70 AD BY PRINCE TITUS**

Prince Titus came and destroyed the Temple at Jerusalem in 70 AD as the prophecy predicted. It wasn't the Antichrist mentioned in this verse that is to come at some future date.

THESE THINGS WERE ACCOMPLISHED WITHIN THE 70 WEEKS BY THE DEATH OF CHRIST ON THE CROSS.

*“Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city,
to finish the transgression,
and to make an end of sins,
and to make reconciliation for iniquity,
and to bring in everlasting righteousness,
and to seal up the vision and prophecy,
and to anoint the most Holy.”
Daniel 9:27-28*

1. TO FINISH THE TRANSGRESSION

*“He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living: **for the transgression of my people was he stricken.**” (Isaiah 53:8 AV)*

*“And for this cause he is the mediator of the New Testament that by means of death, for **the redemption of the transgressions** that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.” (Hebrews 9:15 AV)*

2. MAKE AN END OF SIN

“For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.” (Hebrews 9:26 AV)

3. TO MAKE RECONCILIATION FOR INIQUITY

*“To wit, that God was in Christ, **reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them;** and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.” (2 Corinthians 5:19 A V)*

4. TO BRING IN EVERLASTING RIGHTEOUSNESS

*“Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their reviling's. For the moth shall eat them up like a garment and the worm shall eat them like wool: **but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.**” (Isaiah 51:7-8 AV)*

*“But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; **Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe** for there is no difference:” (Romans 3:21-22 AV)*

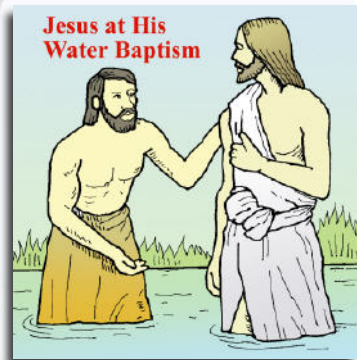
5. SEAL UP THE VISION AND THE PROPHECY

"Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken: **Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?** And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself." (Luke 24:25-27 AV)

"And he said unto them, these are the words which I spoke unto you, while I was yet with you, **that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.** Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures, And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behooved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem." (Luke 24:44-47 AV)

6. TO ANOINT THE MOST HOLY

"And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him. And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptise with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptises with the Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God." (John 1:32-34)



"**The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me** to preach The gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised." (Luke 4:18)

"**Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost,** he hath shed forth this, which ye Now see and hear." (Acts 2:33)

Dr Grattan Guinness in his famous work "**The approaching end of the Age.**" says; "One of the gravest evils of "Futurism" is the terrible way in which it tampers with this great fundamental prophecy (Daniel 9:27), applying the future doings of some ideal Antichrist, to a divine description of the past deeds of the historic Christ. To hear their disquisitions on the subject, one would suppose that the "Antichrist's" seven years covenant with the Jews was as unquestionable an event as God's covenant with Israel on Sinai! Few would surmise how frail the foundation on which this cardinal doctrine of Futurism rests. Few would suppose that the notion has really no solid ground at all in Scripture."





THE GREAT IMAGE

Daniel Chapter 2

One objection that the “Futurists” have about the Papacy being the “Antichrist” is that they see him as One Man and not as a Dynasty. They assert that he is one man who would be manifested during the last 3 and a half years of this age. “Historicists” however teach that he will be a Dynasty or succession of rulers like Pharaoh. There are a lot of valid reasons why they believe this; In Ephesians 2:15 it says that the long line of believers of all ages is spoken of as the “One new man.” With this in mind look back to Daniel 7:17 where it speaks of 4 Universal Empires which were to occupy the course of history. It says these Great Beasts which are 4, are 4 Kings which shall arise out of the earth. Does this mean 4 individual kings? No but these kingdoms listed below.

1. **Babylonian,**
2. **Medo-Persian,**
3. **Grecian and**
4. **Roman Empires,**

These are 4 Kingdoms with a dynasty or succession of rulers over each. Daniel said to Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, “Thou art the head of Gold.” He wasn’t the only King of the Babylonian Empire, but the head stood for the whole of it. Nebuchadnezzar represents the whole dynasty at that time.

So we see that one man stands for a number of men. In Daniel 8:20-22 it speaks of a King, which is obviously a succession of Kings. The “Rough Goat” is said to be the King (Kingdom) of Greece, of which the “Great Horn” is the first King, Alexander the Great. There were successions of Kings after him. We have looked at the Beasts in the Book of Revelation and now let’s look at the Beasts in Daniel. If the word of God is true, then they should tie up with each other and not contradict.

The book of Daniel was also a “Prophetic Book” and spoke of the end of the age. These 2 books should be studied together, to give a complete prophetic picture of World History as it takes us from Daniel’s time to the present and beyond.

Daniel gives about the first quarter of the last 2500 years in detail, and gives the last three quarters in outline. Revelation gives the last three quarters of world history in detail. Daniel broadly speaking deals in detail with the period from his day of 600 BC to the 1st Advent of Christ while Revelation largely deals with, in detail, the period from the 1st Advent to the 2nd Advent of Christ. Putting together these 2 books gives us a picture of World History over the last 2500 years.

THE GREAT IMAGE

Daniel Chapter 2

Look at these verses in Daniel chapter two **about the latter days.**

"But there is a God in heaven that reveals secrets, and makes known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what **shall be in the latter days.** Thy dreams, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;"
(Daniel 2:28 AV)



.....It takes us right up to the **Return of Christ.**

"**The God of heaven set up a kingdom,** which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever." (Daniel 2:44)

"Thou, O king, saw, and behold a **great image.** This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible. This image's **head** was of fine gold, his breast and his **arms** of silver, his belly and his **thighs** of brass, His **legs** of iron, his **feet** part of iron and part of clay. Thou saw till that a **stone** was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and break them to pieces. Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: **and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.** (Dan 2:31-35)

Daniel interprets who the first kingdom
is then the others:

“Thou art this head of gold”

(Babylon) 606 BC – 536 BC



“And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee”

(Persia) 536 BC - 331 BC



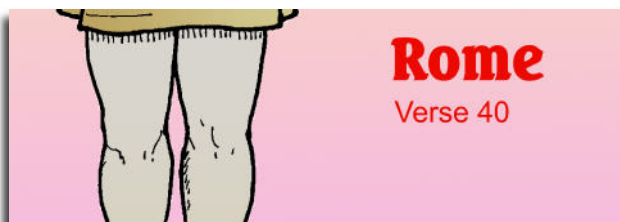
“and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth”

(Greece) 331 BC - 167 BC



“And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron”

(Pagan Rome) 167 BC - 476 AD

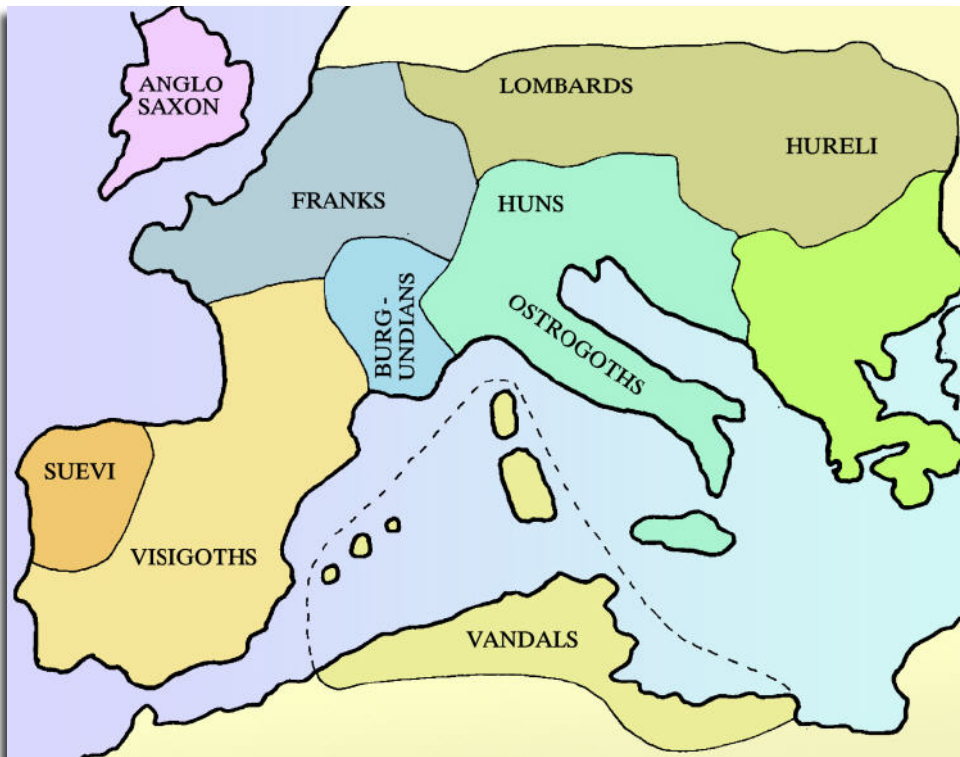


“forasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and subdues all things: the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou saw the iron mixed with miry clay. And as the **toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay**, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.”

(Papal Rome) 476 BC



The City of Rome was taken over by the Barbarians and the Roman Empire was divided up **into 10 kingdoms** after 476 AD.



PAPAL ROME WAS DIVIDED INTO 10 KINGDOMS

1. Franks 2. Allemans 3. Burgundians 4. Visigoths
5. Vandals 6. Sueves 7. Goths 8. Lombards 9. Heruli
10. Huns

496 AD, (20 years later) King Clovis of France had become subject to the Bishop of Rome. The Imperial Caesars of Pagan Rome appeared to be destroyed, but now came back to life in Papal Rome.



Pagan Rome
62 BC - 476 AD



Destroyed
by the Barbarians



Papal Rome
538 AD - 1798 AD

THE BIBLE SPEAKS OF HOW LONG THE 10 KINGDOMS WILL RULE FOR:

“and the holy city (True Church) shall they tread under foot forty [and] two months”. (Revelation 11:2)

42 months

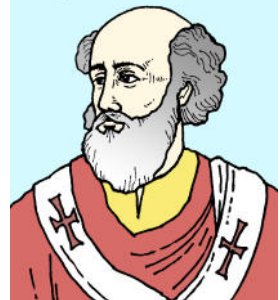
“Forty [and] two months”.
 $42 \times 30 = 1260$ days / years



538 AD

The Bishop of Rome became
Head of all the Holy Priests of God.
533 AD + 1260 years = 1798 AD.
The Pope was captured by
Napoleon's troops.

Pope Boniface III



610 AD

The reign of the Pope Boniface the
3rd. **607 AD + 1260 years = 1870**
AD. Victor Emmanuel king of Italy
took away the Pope's Power.

Who is the next world Kingdom according to this image?

China? Russia? Islam?

“And in the days of “these kings” shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou saw that “the stone”



(THE STONE is the Church) “Is the stone for she was cut out of the mountain without hands”.

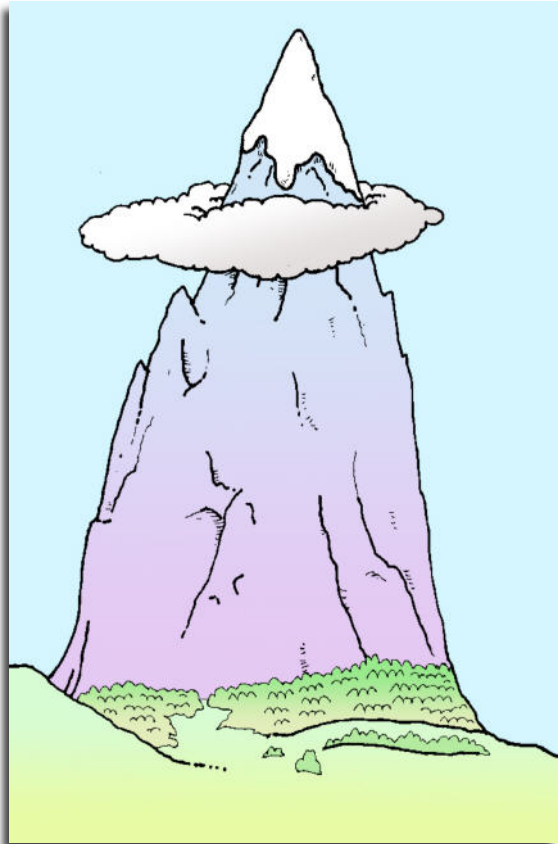
You might say that Papal Rome was ages ago and we are now in the 20th century. The **10 toed Kingdom only came to an end in the late 1800's** when all temporal power was taken from the Pope. He used to rule the world and now all he has is the Vatican.

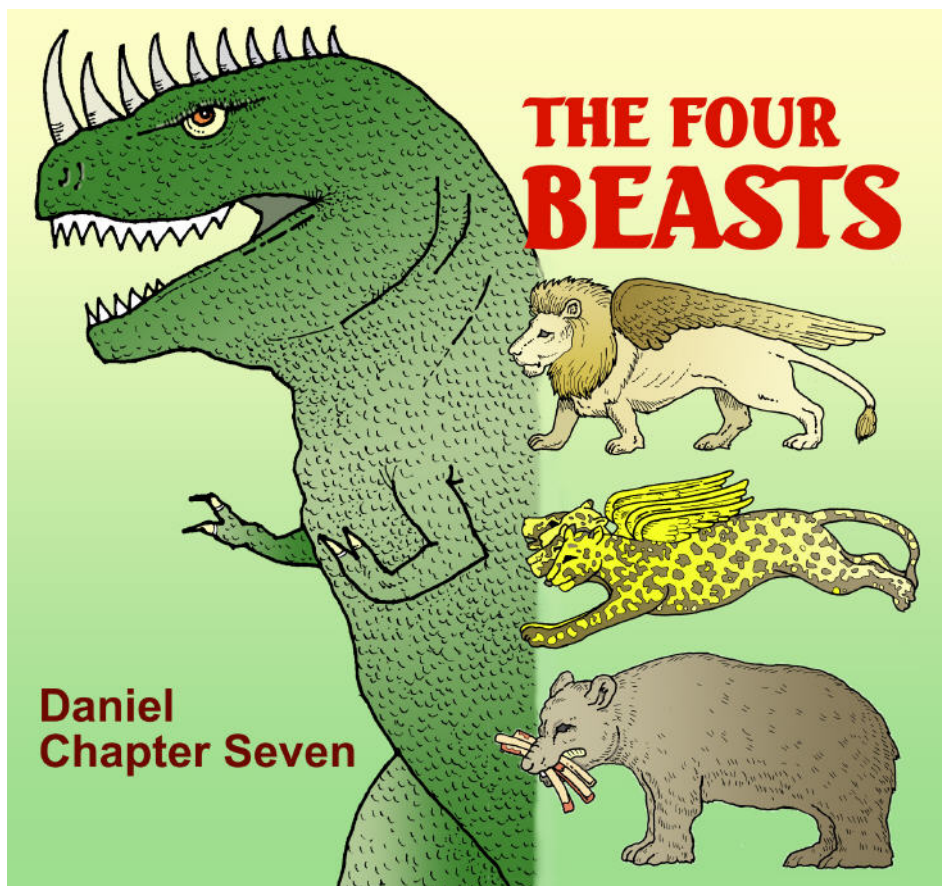
**That was just
135 odd years ago.**

That's just a bleep on the screen as far as God's Revelation is concerned. God's next world event is **Revival** and not a “Falling away”, and He wants a people to prophecy over the dry bones as it's not a time for defeat but victory. It says that this kingdom that takes over after 1870 AD will eventually fill the whole world

“Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: **and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth**”.

(Daniel 2:35 AV)





THE 4 BEASTS

This chapter parallels with chapter 2 concerning the 5 World Empires.

CHAPTER 2

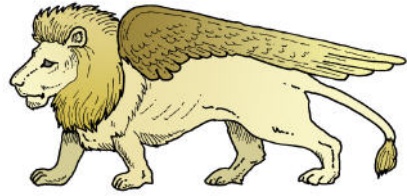
- 1. GOLD** is Babylon (604 BC - 536 BC)
- 2. SILVER** is Medo-Persia (536 BC - 336 BC)
- 3. BRASS** is Greece (336 BC - 62 BC)
- 4. IRON** is Rome (62 BC - 476 AD)
- ("10 TOES")** is 10 Kingdoms (607 AD - 1870 AD)
- 5. STONE** The Church (v 22 "Saints of Most High")

CHAPTER 7

- Here is a **LION**
 Here is a **BEAR**
 Here is a **LEOPARD**
 Here is a **BEAST**
 Here is **10 HORNS**
 Here is **the CHURCH**

"In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters. Daniel spoke and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea. And **four great beasts** came up from the sea, diverse one from another." Daniel 7:1

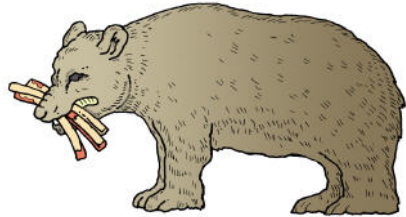
“ The **first was like a lion**, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.”



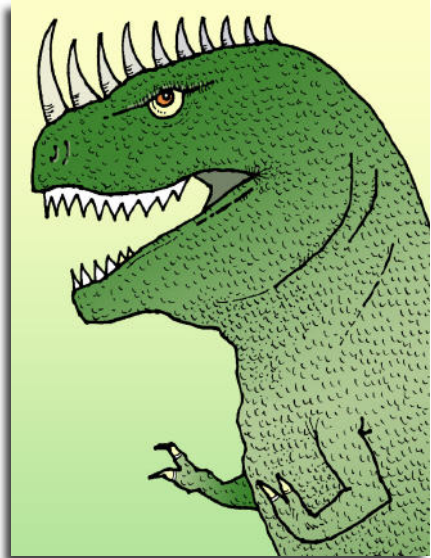
“And behold another beast, **a second, like to a bear**, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.”



“After this I beheld, and lo **another, like a leopard**, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.”



“After this I saw in the night visions, and behold **a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible**, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had **ten horns**.”



“I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them **another little horn**, before whom there **were three of the first horns plucked up** by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and **a mouth speaking great things**.”

“I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the **Ancient of days did sit**, And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed. **These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.**”



“But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet; And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spoke very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. I beheld, and the **same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;**

Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the **saints possessed the kingdom.**

Thus he said, the fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. **And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.** (Daniel 7:1-25 AV)



THE LION (BABYLON)

This Lion has Eagle's wings and just as the lion is chief among the wild animals, so the Eagle is chief among the wild birds. The Babylonians used to decorate their palaces with many kinds of birds and animals, and scriptures call Babylon, a Lion and an Eagle in Jeremiah 4:7 and Ezekiel 17:3. After awhile the Eagles wings were plucked up and the lion was made to stand up on its 2 hind legs and a man's heart was given to it. This indicates a rapid decline in power. Daniel saw in his 70 years, the rise and fall of Babylon.



THE BEAR (MEDO-PERSIA)

This Bear raised itself up on one side. (RSV. It raised up itself, one dominion) This speaks of 2 component parts, which were unequal in strength. This speaks of Persia's portion eventually becoming more dominant and powerful than the Media portion. King Cyrus defeated the last of the Median Kings "Astyages."

3 RIBS in its mouth speaks of the 3 main conquests of Cyrus.

Lydia (546 BC) **Egypt** (525 BC) **Babylon** (538 BC)



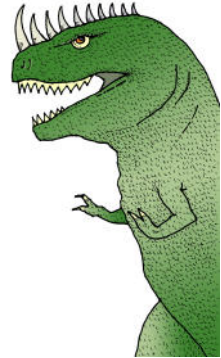
THE LEOPARD (GREECE)

The 4 wings speak of the swift universal conquests of Alexander the Great. It also may refer to his conquests of Asia Minor, Greece, Persia and Egypt. The 4 heads would speak of how his kingdom was divided into 4 kingdoms.



THE DREADFUL BEAST (ROME)

This is the same as the iron in chapter 2. This beast had great Iron teeth. It had 10 horns. After the fall of Rome in 476 AD the Roman Empire was divided into 10 Kingdoms.



ANOTHER LITTLE HORN

This is an additional portion that chapter 2 does not have. This **little horn** plucks up the first **3 horns** by their roots. This is the **Papacy** which for a long time dominated Europe in things spiritual and physical. Gibbon the historian, in his book "The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire" shows that the **Carlovingians** under Pepin **overthrew the Hureli the Goths and the Lombards**, and in 768 AD transferred them to the Pope.



These became Papal States, and Gibbon says; "and to the importunities of the Greeks, he (Pepin) piously replied that no human consideration should tempt him to resume the gift which he had conferred on the Roman Pontiff for the remission of his sins and the salvation of his soul. The splendid donation was granted in supreme and absolute dominion, and the world beheld for the first time, a Christian Bishop invested with the prerogatives of a temporal prince."

v 8. In this horn were eyes like a man. and a mouth speaking great things.

(A person heading up a system.)

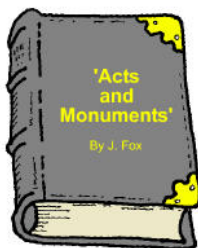
v25 Speak great things against the Most High.

Not only does he possess blasphemous titles such as "The Lord God the Pope." "The Holy Father" and "King of Kings and Lord of Lords", but also blasphemous utterances.





John Foxe



Fox in his book “**Acts and Monuments**” gives extracts from 233 authentic documents of the Popes giving in small type the great words of the Popes up to his day. One of these is (abridged)

“All the earth is my dioceses ... **I am all in all and above all, so that God Himself, and I, the Vicar of God, have one consistory,** and I am able to do all that God can do Wherefore, if those things that I do be said not to done of man, but of God: what can you make me but God? Wherefore, no marvel if it be in my power to change time and times, to altar and abrogate laws, to dispense with all things, yea, with the precepts of Christ; for where Christ bids Peter put up his sword, and admonishes His disciples not to use any outward force in revenging themselves, do not I, **Pope Nicholas**, writing to the Bishops of France, exhort them to draw out their material swords?

The Church Teaches Ex Cathedra:

“We declare, say, define, and pronounce that it is absolutely necessary for the salvation of every human creature to be subject to the Roman Pontiff.”

(Pope Boniface VIII, the Bull Unam Sanctam, 1302.)

When Sicilian ambassadors prostrated themselves before **Pope Martin**, three times they repeated the cry - “Lamb of God that take away the sins of the world.”



Just before the Reformation, the **5th Lateran Council** issued a decree in which it was written -

“as there is but one body of the Church, so there was but one head, viz., Christ’s Vicar, and that it **was essential to the salvation of every human to be subject to the Roman Pontiff.**”

“

MAKE WAR WITH THE SAINTS

“Make war with the saints”

“prevail against them ... and wear them out the Saints of the Most High.”

This has only been too terribly true! For whereas Pagan Rome has been estimated to have slain between 10 and 20 millions of Christians, Papal Rome has been estimated to have been the cause of the deaths of about 50 millions of God’s choicest Christians. Let the following items suffice :-

50 MILLION WERE MARTYRED



**GIBBON THE HISTORIAN ESTIMATES THAT
PAPAL ROME HAS KILLED
50 MILLION PROTESTANTS**



POPE ALEXANDER III



1. **Pope Alexander the 3rd**

in 1179 AD commanded that the Waldenses be exterminated, and so King Philip of France destroyed the Waldensian province of Picardy, the town being burned with fire, the Reformers also burnt alive, others exiled, and their property confiscated by the Romish Priests.

Pope Innocent III



2. **Pope Innocent the 3rd** in 1198 AD started to put to the sword the Albigenses, promising paradise to all who murdered these Protestant peoples. In 1208 AD the town of Beziers in France was burnt to the ground and 60,000 slaughtered by the sword or burnt alive, terrible atrocities being performed on men, women and children.

Pope Paul III



3. **Pope Paul the 3rd** in 1534 AD commanded the Duke of Savoy to exterminate the Vaudois in the valleys of piedmont in Northern Italy, and in his "Book of Martyrs" Fox's says ... "the Duke entered the Piedmont valley with a great body of troops, and began a most furious persecution, in which great numbers were hanged, drowned, tied to trees and pierced with prongs, thrown from precipices, burnt, stabbed, racked to death, worried by dogs and crucified with their heads downwards. Those who fled had their goods plundered and their homes burnt."

POPE GREGORY VIII



4. **Pope Gregory** in 1572 AD beginning on St, Bartholomew's Day, and 60,000 Protestants died in a terrible slaughter which took place in various French towns at the hands of French troops. To commemorate this terrible massacre **Pope Gregory** caused a medal to be made, on which is shown an angel assisting a French soldier to slaughter men, women and children.

Daniel 7:25 tells us how long the persecutions would go on for.

3 and a half times.

“A time” is a lunar year of 360 days.

3 X 360 = 1260 days / years.

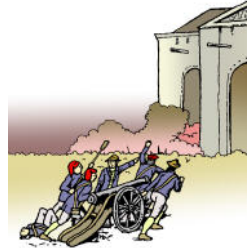


533 AD - 538 AD

Emperor Justinian's Decree made the Bishop of Rome “Head of all the Holy Churches, and all the Holy Priests of God.” The decree was made in 533 AD but didn't come into effect until 538 AD.

+ 1260 years = 1793 AD - 1798 AD

This was the time of the French Revolution which was the Papacy's first great blow to its prestige, for over 40,000 Roman Catholic Churches were destroyed and about 7 million people killed, while in 1798 AD the Pope was dethroned by Napoleon.



610 AD

The First official Pope

+ 1260 years = 1870 AD

In **1870 AD** The Pope lost all temporal power. King Emmanuel became ruler over Italy.

After the **1260 years (1870 AD)** says

“the judgment shall sit, and they shall **take away his dominion**, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.” Daniel 7:26.

“They had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a **season and time.**” The Catholic Church is still around but doesn't have world dominion anymore.

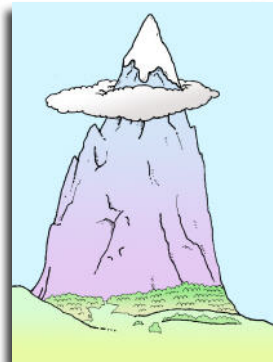
THE 5TH KINGDOM

(Daniel 7:13-14 & 27)

This 5th Kingdom should be in prominence somewhere about 1870 AD

(Dan 2: 44 “In the days of “these kings” shall the God of heaven **set up a kingdom,**) and **This Kingdom will fill the whole world.**

God rose up Israel as a kingdom and birthed the church during the 4th Kingdom (Pagan Rome) which will eventually fill the whole earth.





THE TEMPLE OF GOD

Another prediction of the “Futurists” is that the “Antichrist” will one day sit in the Jewish Temple showing himself that he is God. When closely looking at verses about an apparent future “Antichrist”, in the book of Revelation and Daniel we find that there is so much error. We also see that the roots of a possible future “Antichrist” are founded in deception, so all that springs from it will also produce error. If the other views are wrong, then the one of the “Antichrist” sitting in the Jewish Temple could also be false.

Let no one deceive you in any way. For it will not be, unless the departure comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of destruction, he who opposes and exalts himself against all that is called God or that is worshiped; so that he sits as God in the temple of God, setting himself up as God. (2 Thessalonians 2:3-4)



The phrase “The Temple of God,” examined in the original Greek repudiates the idea of a Jewish Temple. It is “Ho Naos tou Theou.” The word Naos used here is not the word used for the Church and not the Jewish Temple. The word used for the Temple in the NT is “Hieron.” Dr A. J. Gordon says that there is no undisputed instance in the New Testament where this word “**Naos**” is applied to the Jewish Temple. In the lexicons the prime meaning given for “**Naos**” is “**Church.**”

Careful studying of the following scriptures shows that this Temple is the Church. Ephesians 2:20-22; 2 Thessalonians 2:4; 1 Corinthians 3:16-17 and 2 Corinthians 6:16:

Seeing that all these passages were written by the Apostle Paul, it would be inconsistent with the Pauline spirit and method, to interpret 3 passages as applying to the Church, as all expositors do, and one passage as applying to the Jewish Temple as the “Futurists” do. The word “**Naos**” is the word Paul uses in all these passages.

Don't you know that you are a temple (Naos) of God, and that God's Spirit lives in you? If anyone destroys the temple (Naos) of God, God will destroy him; for God's temple (Naos) is holy, which you are. (1 Corinthians 3:16-17)

Let no one deceive you in any way. For it will not be, unless the departure comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of destruction, he who opposes and exalts himself against all that is called God or that is worshiped; so that he sits as God in the temple of God, setting himself up as God. (2 Thessalonians 2:3-4)



The “**Naos**” is the Church “**You are the Naos or Temple of God.**” “Which **Naos (Temple)** you are.” It was possible for this “Naos” or Temple to be defiled and the defiler would be destroyed. **1 Corinthians 3:17.**

The Man of Sin or “Antichrist” was to appear in this **Naos** or **Temple**, exalt himself in it above all that is called God, and be worshipped therein; that is in the

If we examine the other scriptures quoted, the conviction is further deepened, that this Temple (**Naos**) is the very Church of God and not the Jewish Temple and it’s impossible to apply it to anything else.

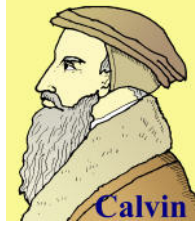
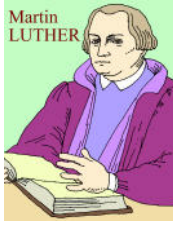


What agreement has a temple of God with idols? For you are a temple (Naos) of the living God. Even as God said, “I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they will be my people. (2 Corinthians 6:16)

So then you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but you are fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God, being built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus himself being the chief cornerstone; in whom the whole building, fitted together, grows into a holy temple (Naos) in the Lord; (Ephesians 2:19-21)



It tells us unequivocally that **the Church of Christ** is the Temple, **Naos, Dwelling of God.** This is Paul’s use of the word. It can in no way or sense be applied to the Jewish Temple. God’s word has been handled deceitfully to try and bolster up the case of a future “Antichrist”. From this it is evident that the “Antichrist” will never sit in a Jewish Temple. All the Reformers held to this interpretation that the Papacy was the “Antichrist” who sat in the Church and not someone sitting in the Jewish Temple in the future. It buoyed them up under great persecution.



Well known Christian writers of the 4th and 5th centuries also believed they knew who the Antichrist was

Athanasius taught that "Antichrist" would be a person making a Christian profession, assuming Christ's place and character and saying "I am Christ".

Hilary Bishop of Poitiers asked, "Is it a doubtful thing that "Antichrist" will sit in Christian Churches?"

Cyril of Jerusalem says, "Antichrist will sit in the Temple of God; not that which is in Jerusalem but in the Churches everywhere."

Jerome interpreting the 2 Thessalonians 2 verses declares that "The Man of sin is to sit in the Temple; that is the Church."

From that time to the present the greatest Saints and Martyrs and Reformers have held the same views. They held these because they saw them in God's word.

The Apostle Paul declares that a Man of sin, an "Antichrist", was to arise in the Apostate Church who would :-

1. Oppose God by exalting himself above all that which is called God.
2. Sit in the Temple of God (Church) showing himself that he is God.

Has anything like this ever taken place in the professing Church of Christ? I believe that it has more than been fulfilled in the Papacy during the past thirteen centuries.



“ANTICHRIST” AS GOD:

The possible fulfillment

“He who opposes and exalts himself against (above AV) all that is called God or that is worshipped; so that he sits as God in the temple of God, setting himself up as God.” (WEB)

“Sit in the Temple (Naos, Church) of God, showing himself as God.” AV



Notice carefully the wording, “exalt himself above all that is called God.” AV

What is there in the Roman Church that is **called** God or worshipped? There is only one thing so called, and that is the “**Host**”.

There are many idols in the church but only one thing “called God”, and that is the piece of bread or wafer used in the Mass, which is truly worshipped by all faithful Catholics, “The Host”.



In countries where Rome Catholicism still dominates, there is a procession called the **“Corpus Christi”**. In it there are many idols displayed, but there is one canopy borne by 4 priests, carrying the “Host”. Faithful Catholics fall down on their knees before it and cross themselves, praying to it, declaring, **“Here comes the most Holy One.”** (El Santissimo.) Roman Catholics worship the “Host”. It is their God on earth.

At the time of the Coronation of a new Pope, the **“Host”** is consecrated and placed on the High Altar in St. Peter’s in Rome. It is now God. Above the Altar there is a throne built into the architecture. When the mass is over the Pope is invested with scarlet robes, and the “Host” is upon the Altar;



The following takes place:

“The Pope rises, and wearing his miter, is lifted by the cardinals, and is placed by them **upon the Altar**, to sit there. One of the Bishops kneels and begins the **“Te Duem” (We praise thee Oh God)**. In the meantime the Cardinals kiss the feet of the Pope etc.” This ceremony is called by Roman Catholic writers **“The Adoration.”** It has been observed for many centuries. For Pius 9th a medal was struck, to celebrate the occasion, and on it is the inscription - **“Quem creant adorant,” “Whom they create (viz., the Pope) they adore.”** Such language is blasphemous in the extreme. During the Coronation of a new Pope there are no less than 5 distinct **Adorations**, at each of which the Canons and Clergy of St. Peter’s with their Cardinal High-Priest leading them, come and kneel and kiss the Pope’s feet. At this time also, the Pope is carried up to the throne above the high altar where he sits literally **“above that which is called God.”** There is no mistake as to the fulfillment of this prophecy.

Listen to the words of past Popes.



*"I am all in all and above all, so that God Himself, and I, the Vicar of God, have both one consistory, and I am able to do almost all that God can do ... wherefore, if those things that I do be said not to be a man, but God. **WHAT CAN YOU MAKE ME BUT GOD?**"*

If these doings and these words are not the fulfillment of prophecies concerning the "Antichrist", then we cannot see how they will ever be more definitely fulfilled. The following extracts from authoritative works, most of them by Roman Catholic writers, will indicate to what extent the Papacy has done just this :-



"All the names which are attributed to Christ in Scripture, imply His supremacy over the Church, are also attributed to the Pope."
'On the Authority of Councils', book 2, chapter 17.



"For thou art the shepherd, thou art the physician, thou art the director, thou art the husbandman; **finally thou art another God on earth.**"
'History of the Councils' 1672, vol 14, col. 109.



"Hence the Pope is crowned with a triple crown, **as King of heaven, and earth, and Purgatory.**"
(Infernorum) "Prompta Bibliotheca," vol 6, page 26, article "Papa"



"The Pope is the supreme judge of the land. He is the vice-regent of Christ, who is not only a priest forever, but also **King of kings and Lord of Lords.**"
Civiltà Cattolica, March 18, 1871.

"Christ entrusted His office to the chief pontiff; but all power in heaven and in earth has been given to Christ;.....**therefore the chief pontiff, who is His vicar, will have his power.**"
Canon law, 1556, vol 3 "Extravagantes Communes," col. 29.





Among the 27 propositions known as the “**dictates of Hildebrand**,” who under the name **Gregory 7th** was Pope from 1073 AD -1087 AD occur the following :

1. That the Roman Pontiff alone is justly styled universal.
 2. That no person may live under the same roof with one excommunicated by the Pope.
 3. That all princes should kiss his feet only.
 4. That it is lawful for him to depose emperors.
 5. That his sentence is to be reviewed by anyone; while he alone can review the decisions of all others.
 6. That he can be judged by no one.
 7. That the Roman Church never erred, nor will it, according to the scriptures, ever err.
- Annals of Baronius. 1076, vol 11 col 506.**



If these doings and these words are not the fulfillment of prophecies concerning the “Antichrist”, then I cannot see how they will ever be more definitely fulfilled.

“The decision of the Pope and the decision of God constitute one decision, just as the opinion of the Pope and his disciple is the same. Since, therefore, an appeal is always taken from an inferior judge to a superior, as no one is greater than himself, so no appeal holds, when made from the Pope to God, because there is one consistory of the Pope himself and of God Himself, of which consistory the Pope himself is the key bearer and the doorkeeper. Therefore no one can appeal from the Pope to God, as no one can enter into the consistory of God without the mediation of the Pope, who is the key bearer and the doorkeeper of the consistory of eternal life; as no one can appeal to himself, so no one can appeal from the Pope to God, because there is one decision and one curia (court) of God and of the Pope.”

The writings of Augustinus de Ancona.



REASONS WHY I BELIEVE THERE WILL BE NO "FALLING AWAY"

AT THE END OF THE AGE

He answered them, "He who sows the good seed is the Son of Man, the field is the world; and the good seed, these are the children of the Kingdom; and the darnel weeds (Tares) are the children of the evil one. The enemy who sowed them is the devil. The harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are angels. As therefore the darnel weeds (Tares) are gathered up and burned with fire; so will it be at the end of this age. The Son of Man will send out his angels, and they will gather out of his Kingdom all things that cause stumbling, and those who do iniquity, and will cast them into the furnace of fire. There will be weeping and the gnashing of teeth. Then the righteous will shine forth like the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. He who has ears to hear, let him hear. (Mat 13:37-43)



We see here the Tares (The Wicked) and the Good Seed (The Church) grow up together and come to HARVEST at the End of the Age. Then there is a destruction of the wicked with fire and the Church coming to maturity and that which was lost during the Dark Ages is restored.



His disciples asked him, saying, "Then why do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?" Jesus answered them, "Elijah indeed comes first, and will RE-STORE ALL THINGS, but I tell you that Elijah has come already, and they didn't recognize him, but did to him whatever they wanted to. Even so the Son of Man will also suffer by them." (Matthew 17:10-12)

John the Baptist did not RESTORE "**ALL THINGS**", but prepared the way for all things to be restored at the 1st Coming of the Lord. So much had been lost during the Dark Ages.

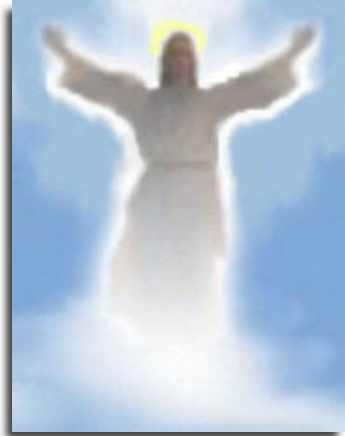
Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the great and terrible day of Yahweh comes. He will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the earth with a curse." (Malachi 4:5-6)

This "Elijah" is not just the John the Baptist of old who came before Christ's first coming, but also the Elijah spoken of in **Malachi 4:5** who comes before the "Great and Terrible day of the Lord", which is the Second Coming.

"For, behold, the day comes, it burns as a furnace; and all the proud, and all who work wickedness, will be stubble; and the day that comes will burn them up," says Yahweh of Armies, "that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. But to you who fear my name shall the sun of righteousness arise with healing in its wings. You will go out, and leap like calves of the stall. You (The Church) shall tread down the wicked; for they will be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I make," says Yahweh of Armies. (Malachi 4:1-3)

This Church is a Church that has come to maturity, ruling in the midst of her enemies. This is during the Day of God's Power.

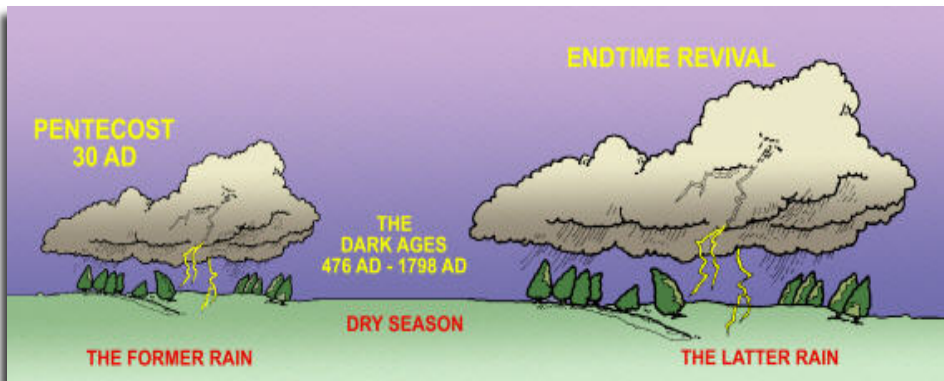
Yahweh says to my Lord, "Sit at my right hand, until I make your enemies your footstool for your feet." Yahweh will send forth the rod of your strength out of Zion. Rule in the midst of your enemies. Your people offer themselves willingly in the day of your power, in holy array. Out of the womb of the morning, you have the dew of your youth. (**Psalms 110:1-3**)



Before Jesus actually returns, the Church will begin to show the world what is soon going to happen. They will begin to rule in the midst of their enemies like Jesus will. Elijah was the head and not the tail during his day and slew the Prophets of Baal.

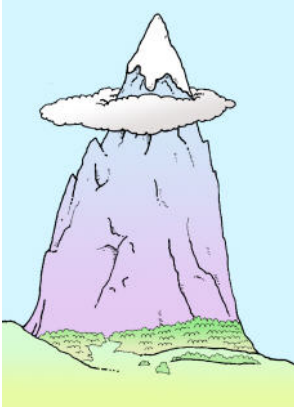
Be patient therefore, brothers, until the coming of the Lord. Behold, the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, being patient over it, until it receives the early and late rain. You also be patient. Establish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord is at hand. (**James 5:7-8**)

There was the "**Early Rain**" at Pentecost, but there is to be a "**Latter Rain**" before the Lord's Coming at the end of the Age. The "Latter Rain" is the maturing of the tree planted at Pentecost. It's the bearing of its "Precious Fruit" that the Lord is waiting for, and then He said that He'll come back.



This is what Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem. It shall happen in the latter days, that the mountain of Yahweh's house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be raised above the hills; and all nations shall flow to it. (**Isaiah 2:1-2**)

Many peoples shall go and say, "Come, let's go up to the mountain of Yahweh, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths." For out of Zion the law shall go forth, and the word of Yahweh from Jerusalem. (**Isaiah 2:3**)

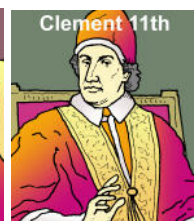
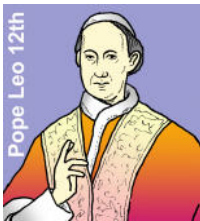


This Mountain is the Church being raised up in The Last Days. This is not the time for a "Falling Away" but a time for the Spreading of the Gospel to the entire world.

This Good News of the Kingdom will be preached in the whole world for a testimony to all the nations, and then the end will come. (Matthew 24:14)

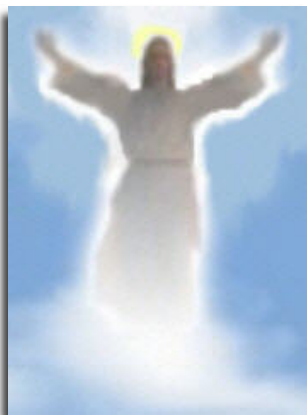


The gospel has been going out into the entire world through Bible Societies since the beginning of the 1800's. Up until this time the Popes had vigorously opposed the spreading of the gospel. Since 1780 AD they lost their temporal power and now there is no more delay. Look at some of the negative views of Popes over the centuries:



- Gregory 7th (1073-1085)** Ordered Bohemians not to read the bible at all.
- Innocent 3rd (1198-1216)** Forbade reading the bible in their own language.
- Gregory 9th (1227 -1241)** Forbade laymen having a bible.
- Clement 11th (1700 -1721)** Issued a Bull against bible reading.
- Pius 7th (1800 -1820)** Issued a Bull against Bible Societies.
- Leo 12th (1821-1829)** Condemned all Bible Societies and the Bible.
- Pius 8th (1829-1830)** Condemned Bible Societies.
- Gregory 16th (1831 -1846)** Condemned Bible Societies.





WILL THERE BE A SECRET RAPTURE?

Most "Futurists" hold to the order of events listed below, so as to back up their theory of a future "Antichrist".

1. First there'll be a "Falling Away."
2. Then there's the 2nd Advent including a "Secret Rapture", with the Holy Spirit and the Church going from the world followed by the "Great Tribulation."
3. The "Man of Sin" comes in power.

THE FUTURIST VIEW



The Holy Spirit and the Church
are taken away



Then the Antichrist appears

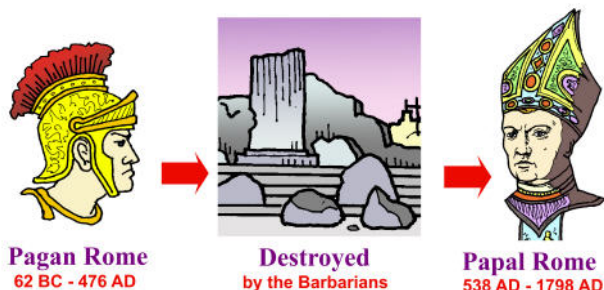
This order of events is incorrect because it does not harmonise with scriptures such as:

Now, brothers, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our gathering together to him, we ask you not to be quickly shaken in your mind, nor yet be troubled, either by spirit, or by word, or by letter as from us, saying that the day of Christ had come. Let no one deceive you in any way. For it will not be, unless the departure comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of destruction, he who opposes and exalts himself against all that is called God or that is worshiped; so that he sits as God in the temple of God, setting himself up as God. Don't you remember that, when I was still with you, I told you these things? Now you know what is restraining him, to the end that he may be revealed in his own season. For the mystery of lawlessness already works. Only there is one who restrains now, until he is taken out of the way. Then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will kill with the breath of his mouth, and destroy by the manifestation of his coming; even he whose coming is according to the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, and with all deception of wickedness for those who are being lost, because they didn't receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. (2 Thessalonians 2:1-10)

We see here the following order of events:

1. First the "Falling Away"
2. Then the appearing of the "Man of Sin - Antichrist"
3. Then there's "2nd Advent".

Looking at our study of Church History, the "Falling Away" has already taken place and in 476 AD the "Man of Sin" appeared in the Church and ruled for 1260 years. The next event in God's timetable is the destruction of wickedness with the 2nd Advent.



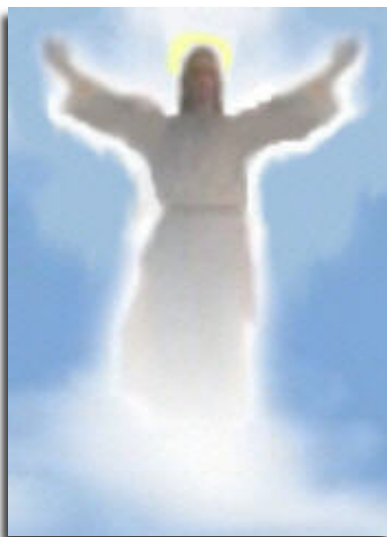
I come as a thief.

Because of certain scriptures that use this analogy in connection with Christ's 2nd Coming, many have thought that Christ will come "secretly" to take away the Church. Careful reading of Scripture gives a clear meaning that Christ will come unexpected and unannounced and not secretly.

John 10:10 tells us that "The thief cometh not but for to STEAL and to KILL and to DESTROY".

Surely the main thought here is that a thief doesn't come secretly, but rather unexpected and suddenly! It is in this light that we understand:

But concerning the times and the seasons, brothers, you have no need that anything be written to you. For you yourselves know well that the day of the Lord comes like a thief in the night. For when they are saying, "Peace and safety," then sudden destruction will come on them, like birth pains on a pregnant woman; and they will in no way escape. But you, brothers, aren't in darkness, that the day should overtake you like a thief. (1 Thessalonians 5:1-4)



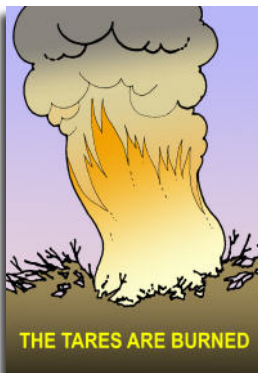
THE RIGHTEOUS REMAIN AND THE WICKED ARE TAKEN

Look also at these verses:

Then two men will be in the field: one will be taken and one will be left; two women grinding at the mill, one will be taken and one will be left. Watch therefore, for you don't know in what hour your Lord comes. **(Matthew 24:40-42)**

As the days of Noah were, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. **Mat 24:37**

For as in those days which were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ship, and they didn't know until the flood came, and took them all away, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. **(Matthew 24:38-39)**



THE TARES ARE BURNED

'As therefore the darnel weeds TARES are gathered up and burned with fire; so will it be at the end of this age. The Son of Man will send out his angels, and they will gather out of his Kingdom all things that cause stumbling, and those who do iniquity, and will cast them into the furnace of fire. There will be weeping and the gnashing of teeth. Then the righteous will shine forth like the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. He who has ears to hear, let him hear. **(Matthew 13:40-43)**

The coming of the Lord is closer than you think. The "Falling Away" has been and the "Antichrist" has already appeared in the Dark Ages. Christ is now building His Church and it will eventually fill the whole earth.

"And the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth." **Daniel 2:35**

Christ will come and take out the wicked leaving the righteous behind. If the earth is judged by fire, all Christians will be with the Lord instantly, **and the wicked taken out.**



But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will be dissolved with fervent heat, and the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up. Therefore since all these things will be destroyed like this, what kind of people ought you to be in holy living and godliness, looking for and earnestly desiring the coming of the day of God, which will cause the burning heavens to be dissolved, and the elements will melt with fervent heat? **(2 Peter 3:10-12)**

Then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will kill with the breath of his mouth, and destroy by the manifestation of his coming;
(2 Thessalonians 2:8)

Is it going to be that way when Jesus comes back in all His Glory that the wicked ones will be consumed by the Glory of God and the Righteous remain? Is this fire, the fire of His Glory? Even though the "Antichrist's" power came to an end after 1260 years (1798 AD), Daniel tells us these Kingdoms will be destroyed, but their lives will continue on up until the 2nd Coming. This will also apply to the Papacy. Even though his world dominion came to an end, he (The System) won't be completely destroyed until the 2nd coming of the Lord.

"As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time." **Daniel 7:12**

Who is the one taken?

Futurists say that it is the Church that is taken and often this verse is used to support a 'Secret Rapture' theory. A closer look at this chapter shows that it is actually the opposite that takes place.

"As the days of Noah were, so will be the coming of the Son of Man.
(Matthew 24:37)

"The one taken and the other left" in Noah's time shows -

**"And they knew not until the Flood came
 and took them (the ungodly) all away.**

Who was taken away?

The **they** and the **them** are the **UNGODLY!**

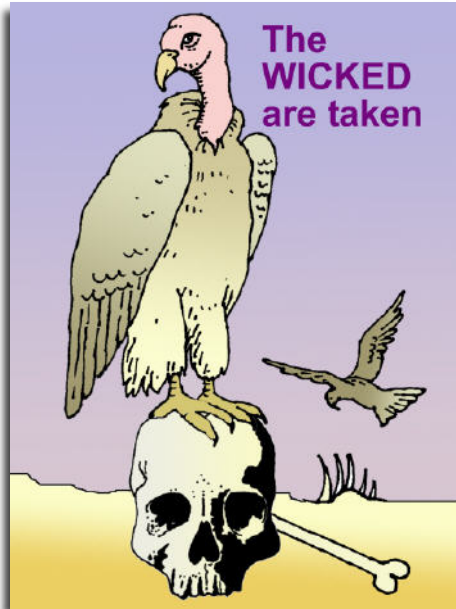


There will be two grinding grain together. **One will be taken**, and the other will be left." Two will be in the field: **the one taken, and the other left.**" They, answering, asked him, "**Where, Lord?**" He said to them, "**Where the body is, there will the vultures also be gathered together.**" (Luke 17:35-37)

"Where the dead body is, there also will **the vultures flock together.**"
Weymouth's Trans.

The **One** that is taken is the wicked - Where?

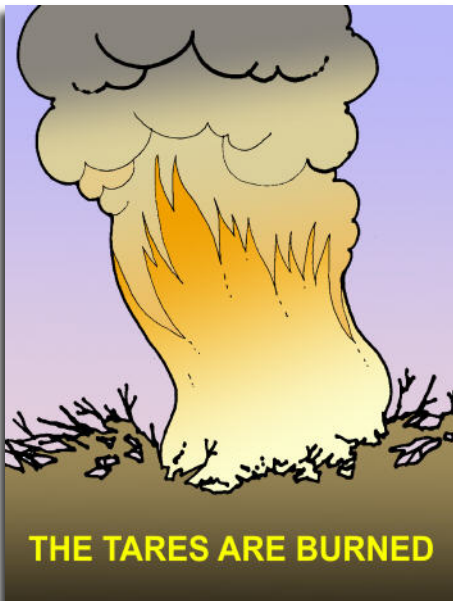
The One that is taken is **destroyed**, their dead bodies eaten up by vultures / Carrion's. V 37



But the heavens that now are, and the earth, by the same word have been stored up for fire, being reserved against the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men. (2 Peter 3:7)

But, according to his promise, we look for new heavens and a new earth, in which righteousness dwells. (2 Peter 3:13)

"Ungodliness" goes and "Righteousness" stays.



As therefore the darnel weeds (Tares) are gathered up and burned with fire; so will it be at the end of this age. The Son of Man will send out his angels, and they will gather out of his Kingdom all things that cause stumbling, and those who do iniquity, and will cast them into the furnace of fire. There will be weeping and the gnashing of teeth. Then the righteous will shine forth like the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. He who has ears to hear, let him hear. (Matthew 13:40-43)

What we see here also is the wicked taken out and the righteous remain.



MEETING THE LORD IN THE AIR

then we who are alive, who are left, will be caught up together with them in the clouds, **to meet the Lord in the air**. So we will be with the Lord forever. **(1 Thessalonians 4:17)**

Another thing that needs to be noted is the verse that we will “Meet” the Lord in the air -“The Rapture.” This is the Greek word **“Apantesis”** which occurs only in 2 other places in the New Testament.

But at midnight there was a cry, ' Behold ! The bridegroom is coming! Come out to meet him!' **(Matthew 25:6)**

From there the brothers, when they heard of us, came to meet us as far as The Market of Appius and The Three Taverns. When Paul saw them, he thanked God, and took courage. **(Acts 28:15)**

*Apantesis (To meet) is used only in the sense of meeting someone important, a newly arrived dignitary with an official welcome. It's like going out to meet the Queen at the Airport and escorting her back to town. In **Matthew 25:6** the virgins were not taken away, they remained with Christ at the Wedding.*

*In **Acts 28:15** Christians came out from Rome to meet Paul at “The 3 Taverns” and escorted him back to Rome. In the light of these verses it would appear that we will meet Christ in the air and escort Him back to earth.*

HERE IS SOMETHING MORE TO CONSIDER

One of the “Futurist” theories is that after the “Secret Rapture”, the Holy Spirit will be removed from the earth so that the “Man of Sin” can be revealed. They base their view on the verses below. The “Historicist” view is that it's after Pagan Rome is removed, that the “Man of Sin” will be revealed. Early Church writers were of this same persuasion. History shows us that this is what actually did happen after 476 AD.

THE FUTURIST VIEW



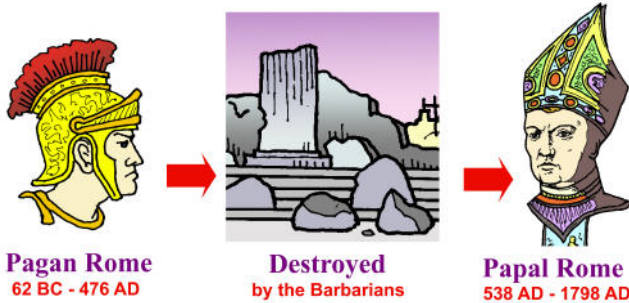
The Holy Spirit and the Church
are taken away



Then the Antichrist appears

Now you know what is restraining him, to the end that he may be revealed in his own season. For the mystery of lawlessness already works. **Only there is one who restrains now**, until he is taken out of the way. Then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will kill with the breath of his mouth, and destroy by the manifestation of his coming; **(2 Thessalonians 2:6-8)**

The "Futurist" view is that the "One" who will be taken from the earth is the Holy Spirit, in order for the "Antichrist" to be revealed. "Historicists" believe the "One" to be taken out of the way, is Pagan Rome.



The "Man of Sin" will come at an appointed time, when something has "been taken out of the way." This something was the Pagan Roman Empire. For the mystery of iniquity does already work. The "Spirit of Rome" was already at work in the Caesars of Rome who believed they were God on earth.

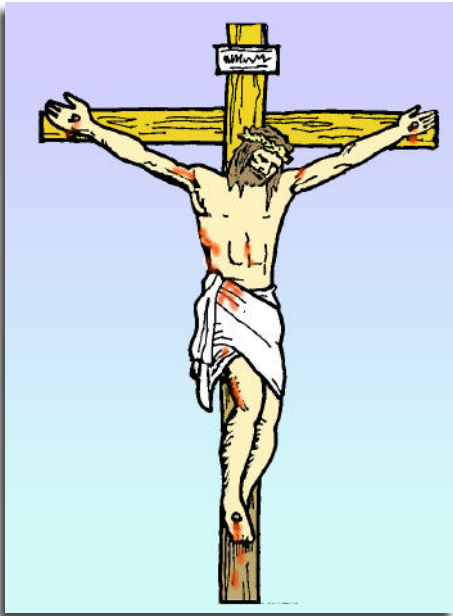
Only there is one who restrains now,

Pagan Rome was removed in 476 AD and from these ashes Papal Rome was born. The "Wicked One" the Papacy was then revealed, who said He was God on Earth. The "Spirit of Rome" had now entered into the Church. Paul was reminding the Church that the "Man of Sin" will come at an appointed time, when the Pagan Roman Empire has "been taken out of the way." He had to use veiled speech, so as to prevent unnecessary persecution from the Roman authorities, by saying that they (The Romans) were going to be removed. When my wife and I were in Zimbabwe after Independence in 1980 we had to be very careful what we said about the government, otherwise we'd be thrown into jail.



Paul said that the "Spirit of Rome" was already at work in the Caesars, and would soon be in the Church. (The Caesars believed they were God on earth, and so did the Popes of the Dark Ages). Pagan Rome did fall in 476 AD and from these ashes Papal Rome was born around 538 AD and ruled over the world until 1798 AD which came to 1260 years.

Now while the bridegroom delayed, they **all slumbered and slept**. But at midnight there was a cry, ' **Behold ! The bridegroom is coming!** Come out to meet him!' Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. The foolish said to the wise, ' Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out .' But the wise answered, saying, ' What if there isn't enough for us and you? You go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves .' While they went away to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the marriage feast, and the door was shut. **Afterward the other virgins also came**, saying, ' Lord, Lord, open to us .' But he answered, ' Most certainly I tell you, I don't know you .' (**Matthew 25:5-12**)



The Last Days Started after the death of Christ.

*"God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spoke in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, **Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son**, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;"*
Hebrews 1:1-2 KJV

God, having in the past spoken to the fathers through the prophets at many times and in various ways, **has at the end of these days spoken to us by his Son**, whom he appointed heir of all things, through whom also he made the worlds. (**Hebrews 1:1-2**)



FROM THE BIBLE: MATTHEW 24 AND LUKE 21

As he (Jesus) sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to him privately, saying, "Tell us, when will these things be?"

What is the sign of your coming, and of the end of the age?"



Jesus went on to tell His disciples what would happen up until **the end of the the world**. Here is a list of what happens in chronological order from Matthew 24 & Luke 21, which we will look at in more detail as we go along.



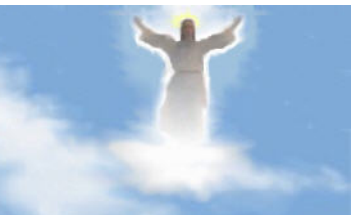
This Good News of the Kingdom will be preached in the whole world for a testimony to all the nations, and then the end will come.



"When, therefore, you see the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. Pray that your flight will not be in the winter, nor on a Sabbath,



for then there will be great oppression (Tribulation), such as has not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, nor ever will be. Unless those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved. But for the sake of the chosen ones. (Elect) those days will be shortened.



But immediately after the oppression of those days, the sun will be darkened, the moon will not give its light, the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken; and then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky. Then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory. (Matthew 24:2-30)

There will be trouble for the Jews, Tribulation, Signs, the spread of the Gospel, then the 2nd Coming.



This Good News of the Kingdom will be preached in the whole world for a testimony to all the nations, and then the end will come.

= THE SPREAD OF THE GOSPEL

the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory.

= THE 2ND COMING

"When, therefore, you see the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), then let those who are in **Judea** flee to the mountains. Pray that your flight will not be in the winter, nor on a Sab-

= TROUBLE FOR THE

for then there will be great oppression (Tribulation), But for the sake of the chosen ones, (Elect) those days will be shortened.

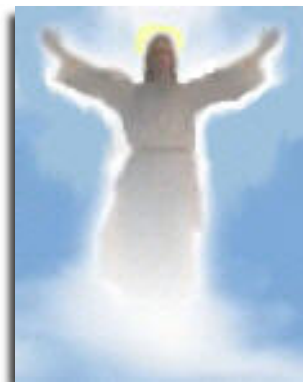
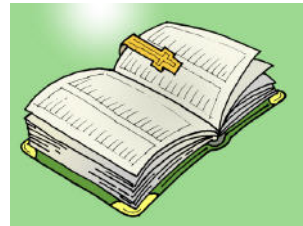
= TIME OF GREAT TROUBLE FOR CHRISTIANS

But immediately after the oppression of those days,

= AFTER THE TRIBULATION

the sun will be darkened, the moon will not give its light, the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken;

= SIGNS



THE ROAD MAP

Concerning Jerusalem

He told them a parable. "See the fig tree, and all the trees. When they are already budding, you see it and know by your own selves that the summer is already near. Even so you also, when you see these things happening, know that the Kingdom of God is near. Most certainly I tell you, this generation will not pass away until all things are accomplished." (Luke 21:29-32)



The FIG TREE is symbolic of the Jewish Nation. Look at Mark 11 when Jesus cursed the Fig Tree. He was speaking of the Jewish Nation then who were not responding to His Ministry. When the Fig Tree begins to shoot forth The Jews were punished for their sins and became a barren Fig Tree from 604 BC when the Gentiles ruled over them. They were set free from Gentile rule in 1917 AD and in 1948 AD they received their Independence and ruled over themselves again. They began to "shoot forth" once more. Jesus said when you see this happen; know that within a generation... all will be fulfilled concerning the End Times and the Lord's Return. 100 years ago the Jews were few in Israel and very poor, now millions of Jews are returning home and the nation is blossoming once more. What is a generation? Is it 40 years? 70 years? 100 years?

"See the fig tree," = Mark 11:12-14 shows us that the "Fig Tree" is the Nation of Israel.

When they are already budding = Israel received her Independence in 1948 AD and became her own nation once again. The "Fig Tree" began to shoot forth after 2520 years of Gentile Rule.

All the trees = after 1948 AD countries all around the world got their Independence.

when you see these things happening, know that the Kingdom of God is near. = When Israel gets her independence then know that Christ is about to return.

this generation will not pass away until all things are accomplished.

= The Generation that was alive in 1948? Is that 70 years later? = Before 2018?

THE SEVEN TIMES PUNISHMENT ON THE JEWISH NATION

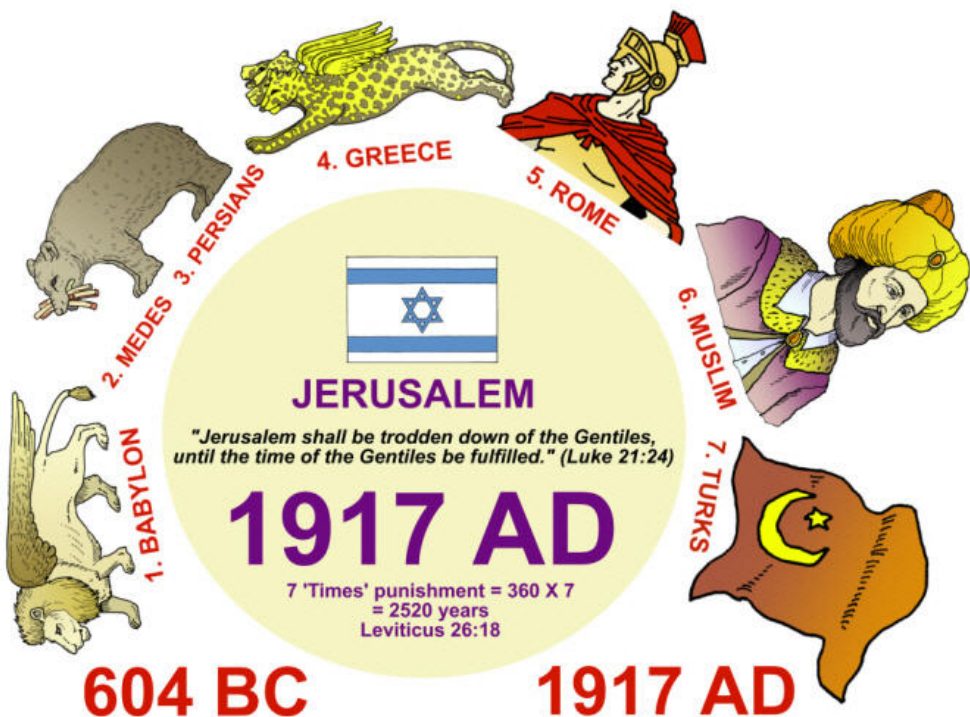
"But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is at hand. Then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. Let those who are in the midst of her depart. Let those who are in the country not enter therein. For these are days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. Woe to those who are pregnant and to those who nurse infants in those days! For there will be great distress in the land, and wrath to this people. They will fall by the edge of the sword, and will be led captive into all the nations. Jerusalem will be trampled down by the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled. (Luke 21:20-24)

God had said that Jerusalem would have 7 times punishment come upon it if they disobeyed the law of God. They continued to rebel against Him and were finally taken away to Babylon for 70 years in 604 BC.

" If you in spite of these things will not listen to me, then I will chastise you seven times more for your sins. (Leviticus 26:18)

The punishment of being trodden down by the Gentiles came as prophesied of 7 TIMES up until 1917 AD when freed by the British troops.
See my notes on prophetic time.

7 X 360 = 2520 years.



*** A time is a lunar year of 360 days. The Jews used the lunar calendar up until their captivity.**

604 BC the Jews were led into captivity by the Babylonians and ruled over from that date by 7 Pagan Empires up until 1917 AD. The nations were the Babylonians, Medes, Persians, Greeks, Romans, Moslem and Turks.

In his book, *Light for the Last Days*, written in 1886 AD, Dr. G. Guinness pointed out (page 343) that the 1335 days of **Daniel 12:12** (on the prophetic scale given in Numbers 14:34 and Ezekiel 4:6 -- a day for a year) were due to expire in 1917 AD. In Daniel chapter 9 it records Daniel's prayer concerning Jerusalem, and the people of Judah. The "blessing" indicated here is for something good for Jerusalem and the Jews in 1917 and there was.



THE FREEING OF JERUSALEM

1917 AD

In 1917 AD, the 1335th year of the Mohammedan's era had arrived. This ended on October 17th, and within two months from that date Jerusalem was taken from the Turks by General Allenby, whose name in Arabic means, "God's man," or "God's Prophet."

When the British Army was approaching the Holy City, General Allenby saw that it might be necessary to shell it, and he cabled to the War Cabinet for definite instructions. In reply, he was told to use his own judgment. He was not satisfied, and communicated directly with the King. The King's reply was very short, but very much to the point. It was "Pray about it." General Allenby did so, and, as everybody knows, when he arrived at the gates of the city it surrendered unconditionally, without a shot being fired or a drop of blood being shed within its holy precincts. With heads uncovered, in reverence to the Holy City, the British Army entered and took possession. That wonderful victory, prayed for so long by the Jews, confirmed afresh the times of the Book of Daniel and the accuracy of prophetic interpretation. Look at **Daniel 12:12**.



١٣٣٥

1335 in Arabic

You might say, "What has the year 1917 AD got to do with the year 1335?" The year 1917 AD was also the year 1335 on the Mohammedan Calendar. The Muslims had a dating system that went back to 622 AD which was the date of the "hejira" or flight when Mohammed fled from Mecca to Medina and they had this date imprinted on their coins each year. The year 1917 AD was the 1335th lunar year since this had happened. It's also interesting to note that after this year this system was dropped, and the Muslims adopted the European calendar, for the prophesy was now fulfilled and the precise number of "days" specified in Daniel 12:12.

THE ROADMAP Concerning Christians

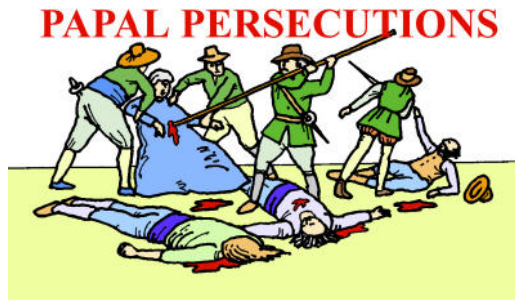
"When, therefore, you see the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. Let him who is on the housetop not go down to take out things that are in his house. Let him who is in the field not return back to get his clothes. But woe to those who are with child and to nursing mothers in those days! Pray that your flight will not be in the winter, nor on a Sabbath,



for then there will be great oppression. (TRIBULATION) such as has not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, nor ever will be. Unless those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved. But for the sake of the chosen ones, those days will be shortened. (Matthew 24:15-22)



ROMAN PERSECUTION



PAPAL PERSECUTIONS

THE GREAT TRIBULATION

In 70 AD the Romans destroyed Jerusalem and set up their abominations where the Temple stood, thus fulfilling Matthew 24:15. It says that after this the Great Tribulation would start. After 70 AD persecutions began for the Christians from the Roman Empire. It came to a head with the Emperor Diocletian systematically eradicating the Word of God and Christians in the empire. 10 million Christians were martyred during this period but God intervened by bringing the Emperor Constantine into power in 310 AD and persecutions ceased.

After a short period of rest, the persecutions began again through the Papal Roman Empire and 50 million Christians subsequently died according to Gratten Guinness. The Popes were only given power for 1260 years which ended in 1798 AD when the Pope was taken prisoner to France by Napoleon's troops.

During the 1700's the effect of the spread of God's word began to kick in and world opinion, enlightenment, and the providence of God in the Catholic States of Europe caused the persecutions to cease. In 1722 AD there was still persecution against the Moravian's, but general violent persecution from Papal Rome ceased.

THE ROADMAP Concerning the Gospel

This Good News of the Kingdom will **be preached in the whole world** for a testimony to all the nations, and then the end will come. **Matthew 24:14**



In 60 AD Paul carried the Gospel to Rome, which was then the Capitol of the world. In AD 64 he wrote of the saints of "Caesar's household", and that same year he says that the gospel has been preached to every creature which is under heaven. (**Colossians 1:23**)

Very soon after this on October AD 66 the Romans began attacks against Jerusalem; and 3 and a half years later the city was overthrown by the summer of AD 70. As it was with the Jewish Nation so shall it be at the End of the World. When the gospel has been preached into the entire world, then shall "The End" come. Immediately after the overthrow of the Papal Power in 1798 AD, Bible Societies, Tract Societies and Sunday Schools sprang up in large numbers. Up until this time access to the bible was confined to comparatively few.

THE INCREASE OF BIBLE SOCIETIES

1799 AD THE LONDON RELIGIOUS TRACT

1804 AD THE BRITISH AND FOREIGN BIBLE SOCIETY

1816 AD THE AMERICAN BIBLE SOCIETY

1825 AD THE AMERICAN TRACT SOCIETY

1881 AD THE SCOTTISH BIBLE SOCIETY



From these Bible Societies 100's of millions of copies of the bible went forth to the world, and countless pages of tracts and pamphlets too, sharing the truths of salvation with the world. Also millions of Religious Papers were circulated annually to various countries of the world. All this was accomplished since the Papal power was broken in 1798 AD.

THE GREAT TRIBULATION



1780 AD 1866 AD



GOSPEL GOES TO ALL THE WORLD

1517 AD REFORMATION

1798 AD PAPAL OVERTHROW

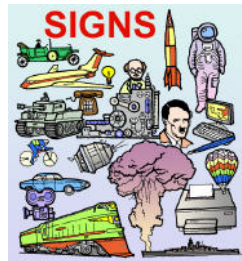
THE ROADMAP Concerning the World (Signs)

There will be **signs** in the sun, moon, and stars; and on the earth anxiety of nations, in perplexity for the roaring of the sea and the waves; men fainting for fear, and for expectation of the things which are coming on the world: for the powers of the heavens will be shaken. Then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. (Luke 21:25-27)

I will show **wonders in the heavens and in the earth:** blood, fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun will be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, **before the great and terrible day of Yahweh comes.** (Joel 2:30-31)

For thousands of years there seemed to scarcely be any advancement in knowledge, but suddenly at the opening of the 19th century a new era dawned for the time of the end had come when

"Knowledge would be increased." Daniel 12:4



SOME EARLY INVENTIONS AFTER THE FALL OF THE PAPAL POWER

1798 The Balloon	1847 Anaesthesia by Chloroform
1798 Gas for Lighting	1851 Submarine Cable
1800 Cast-iron Plough	1861 Gatling Gun
1803 Steel Pen	1862 Monitor Warship
1807 Steamboat	1868 Typewriter
1811 Steam Printing Press	1872 Automatic Air-brake
1818 Revolver	1876 Telephone
1825 Railroad Cars	1877 Phonograph`
1829 Lucifer Match	1879 Electric Railway
1833 Reaper & Mower	1880 Modern Seismograph
1837 Electric Telegraph	1855 Linotype
1837 Electrotyping	1888 Steam Turbine
1846 Sewing Machine	1895 X-ray
1846 Anaesthesia by Ether	1895 Motion Pictures
1902 Radium	1895 Wireless Telegraphy
1903 Airplane	1896 Monotype

"More has been done, richer and more prolific discoveries have been made, grander achievements have been realised, in the course of the 50 years of our lifetime than in all the previous lifetime of the race." The 'London Spectator' 1850 AD.

"Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the **sun be darkened**, and the moon shall not give her light, and the **stars shall fall from heaven**, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken." **Matthew 24:29**

The general persecutions ended by the mid 1700's. This is when the first major signs began with the Lisbon Earthquake in 1755 AD and the Dark Day of 1780 AD. For more details on these **SIGNS** see my notes on the 'End Time Studies'.

May 19 1780 AD is known as the "**Dark Day**". On this day over a large portion of the New World, upon which at this time the eyes of the all the world was centred, there occurred, at midday, a remarkable darkness. In harmony with the impression God evidently designed should be made by the sign, many thought the Day of Judgment was at hand.



Although the moon was full the night before, the darkness of this night was so intense that for a long time a sheet of white paper could not be seen when held within a few inches of the eyes. The moon was 150 degrees away from the sun and went on for 14 hours. On some occasions when the moon could be seen it was blood red.



On the morning of **Nov 13 1833 AD** there was the most wonderful exhibition of **Shooting Stars** the world has ever seen. Professor Olmsted, the celebrated astronomer of Yale College says that, "Those who witnessed it saw the greatest display of celestial fireworks that has ever been since the creation of the world, or at least within the annals covered by the pages of history." It was considered by many who saw it as "The harbinger of the Coming of the Son of Man." The shower went on visibly for 12 hours.

CONSIDER THIS:

We seem to have the attitude that people of past generations weren't as clever or as important as us today; therefore God wouldn't be concerned with them.

Think about it, if there was a "Dark Day" like the one of 1870 AD and the "Falling of the Stars" like those of 1833 AD (that went on for over 8 hours) in our day, we would all say that this is "The Sign" of the Lord's return, but because it happened over 130 years ago it doesn't count.

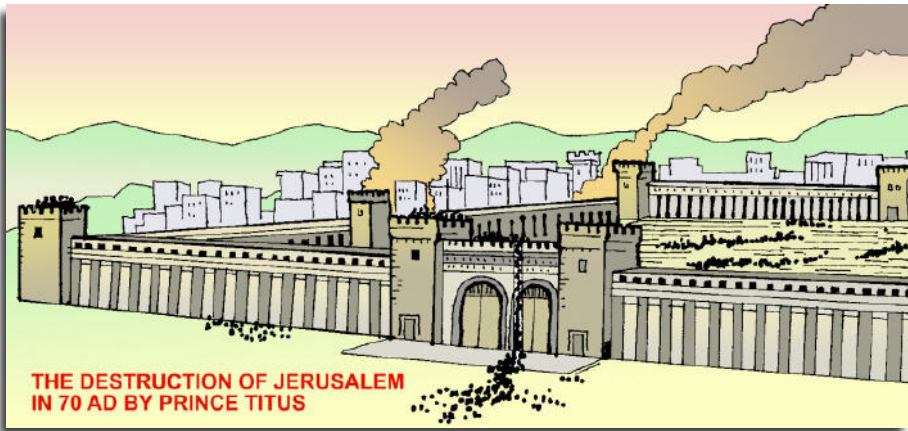
The Lord said that these things would happen immediately after the Tribulation, (which was the time of Great Persecution for the Church under Papal power) and it did exactly that.

We forget that these signs sparked the End Time teaching that we have with us today.

THE GREAT TRIBULATION

"When, therefore, you see the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. Let him who is on the housetop not go down to take out things that are in his house. Let him who is in the field not return back to get his clothes. But woe to those who are with child and to nursing mothers in those days! Pray that your flight will not be in the winter, nor on a Sabbath.

This verse speaks of the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 AD and it was soon fulfilled not long after Jesus gave this prophecy. Another account in Luke 21:20 tells us that when you see the armies around the city of Jerusalem the destruction is near.



"But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is at hand. (Luke 21:20)

The unbelieving Jews could not be convinced that their beloved city could be taken by anyone, for they believed that it was protected by God. Not even the appearance of the Roman armies could weaken their blind self confidence. But at the first sight of the encircling armies the Christians knew that the time to leave was at hand according to the prophecy of Jesus.

But how to flee was the question, because of the encompassing roman lines drawn close about the city? Another problem was the Jewish Zealots who would not let anyone pass over to the Roman forces.



It was in October 66 AD that the Roman commander Cestius came against the city of Jerusalem, but for some unaccountable reason soon withdrew his army from it, the Christians discerned in this the sign foretold them by Christ, and fled. After the departure of Cestius, Josephus, in his "Wars of the Jews," chapter 20, says that "many of the most eminent of the Jews swam away from the city, as from a ship when it is going to sink."

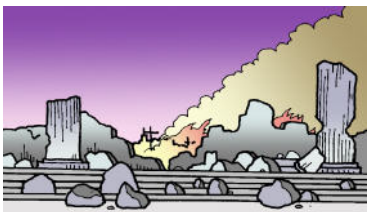
The Zealots flew out after the retiring Romans, furiously attacking the rear guards and while they did the watching Christians knew that the time for quick flight had come, according to Christ's Prophecy uttered many years before. They fled out of the city and out of the country round about.

Christ had said "Pray you that your flight is not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath." (Matthew 24:20)

This prayer was answered for it was in the autumn and on a week day that escape was made. Watching for the sign, and instantly obeying, they were delivered.

It is a remarkable fact that in the terrible siege which occurred under the Roman Prince Titus three and a half years later, not a single Christian is known to have lost his life, while 1,100,000 Jews are said to have perished in it. Here is a most striking lesson on the value and importance of studying and believing the prophecies, and giving heed to the signs of the times. Those who believed what Christ had said, and watched for the sign which He had foretold, were saved, while the unbelieving perished. So it will be in the end of the world. The watchful and believing will be delivered, while the careless and unbelieving will be snared and taken.

See also Matthew 24: 36-44: Luke 21:34-36; I Thessalonians 6:1-6.



"When, therefore, you see the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand) **Matthew 24:15**

"On August the 10th, 70 AD the Temple was set on fire. And at the very juncture of its dissolution, even while it was in flames, the Roman Soldiers set up on the battlements of the outer wall thereof "**the abomination of desolation**" spoken of by Daniel the prophet. viz. the **Standards of their Legions** under which they now made desolation and therefore said to be the abomination of desolation, as every Standard had painted on it the image of the "Tutelar" (Guardian) God of that Legion; to which the Romans sacrificed after their idolatrous manner as they stood erected upon the Holy Place."

(A Chronological Treatise upon the 70 weeks of Daniel by Benjamin Marshall which was published in 1728 AD)

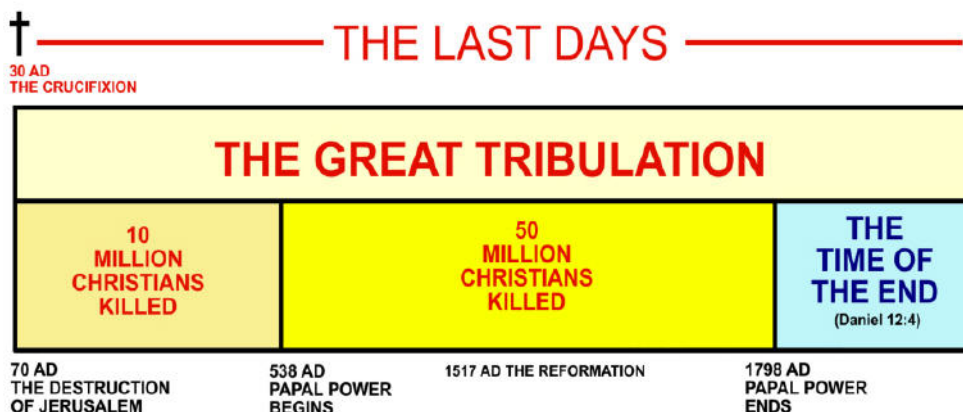
This speaks of the absolute **destruction of the Temple by the Romans**. "All was thrown down to the ground except a part of the western wall and 2 or 3 towers reserved as monuments of victory. And the plough was drawn over the ground on which the City and Temple had stood, to show that the Romans meant this to be a final destruction. There was not one stone left upon another, as prophesied by Jesus in Matthew 24:2

for then there will be great oppression, (TRIBULATION) such as has not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, nor ever will be. Unless those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved. But for the sake of the chosen ones, those days will be shortened.

After the destruction of Jerusalem in AD 70 Jesus says there will be GREAT TRIBULATION especially for Christians. v.21

This is the Tribulation that the Church was to pass through in the intervening centuries. Daniel had said that the Papal power would “Wear out the Saints of the Most High.” (Daniel 7:25) This was the long-continued persecution of His own Elect (Christians) and the shortening of the allotted time. God was to intervene in some special way to save His People. This happened through the Reformation and the spreading abroad of God’s word to the world.

Soon after AD 70 Christians came under great persecution, organised by the ruling powers of Rome. History shows us that 10 million Christians were martyred under Pagan Rome up until 313 AD. But an even greater persecution was to come under the Papal Roman system when 50 million perished in the most horrible ways. This great tribulation for Christians ended about 1773 AD when the Jesuit order of Priests were dissolved who had organised the Inquisition. The Jesuits were specifically formed to destroy all “Heretics”.



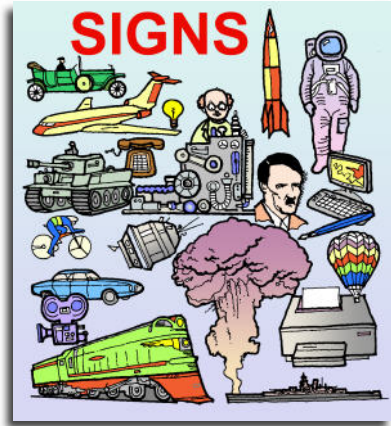
The difference between what happened then and today’s persecutions is that it was done then by the Church.

“The massacre of Bartholomew’s Day is a history of unparalleled atrocity, when according to some writers 100,000 Protestants were killed. In Paris alone 10,000 innocent Protestants deluged the streets, and for a whole week the shouts “Kill, Kill,” resounded on every hand. These Protestants perished on account of their faith, in the month of August 1572 AD Pope Gregory the 3rd, who was privy to the plot, celebrated a “Te Duem” on hearing the news, ordered a jubilee and a solemn procession which he himself accompanied, to thank God for this glorious success, He had a medal struck in memory of this happy event, and a picture of the Massacre painted and hung in the Vatican.”

A quote from the “End of Age,” by H. Grattan Guinness pp. 202-212.

SIGNS OF THE TIMES

"And there shall be **SIGNS**.... and then they shall see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory." **Luke 21:25-27** (KJV)



Over the last 200 years there has been a lot said in the Church about the 2nd Coming of the Lord. This is a good thing, because for hundreds of years previously, in the 'Dark Ages', the Church was told very little about this awesome event. During this time the Church was asleep, they weren't on their toes prepared and waiting for the Lord's Coming. Even today there are Churches that are not taught about the Lord's Return and the people are asleep too, unprepared, like the 5 Foolish Virgins in Matthew 25. There are many people today who scoff about this teaching, and say that it has been spoken about for so long and it hasn't happened yet, and never will. They need to look at

2 Peter 3:3-10. The Lord assures us in this chapter that the Lord's Return will surely come to pass, just as the Flood came to pass thousands of years earlier, as judgment upon a sinful world.

Watch therefore, for you don't know in what hour your Lord comes.
(Matthew 24:42)

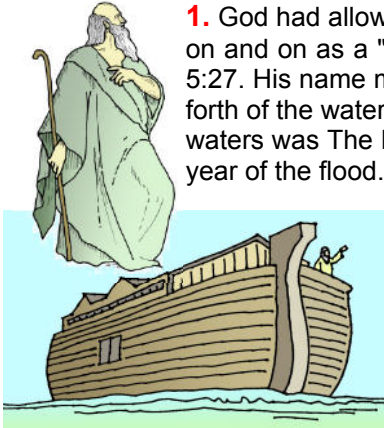


It tells us here in Matthew 24 that we must be "watchful" for the Lord's Return. This word "Watch" is "Agrupneo" in Greek, and means to be "Alert and intent upon a thing". Like a Guard on guard duty. He would stand upon the walls of the city and look at the horizon continually, to see if there were any "signs" that would show if the enemy was approaching, like clouds of dust on the horizon.

We are to be like these soldiers, looking to see if there are any signs to show that the Lord is coming back. The Bible tells us that we don't know exactly when He's coming, (**Matthew 24:36**), but we will know THE SEASON of the Lord's Return. (**1 Thessalonians 5:1-2.**) We don't know the day or hour, but are not to be ignorant of "The Season" of the Lord's Return. When you see new growth in God's creation, you know it's the season of spring, (These are "Signs" of spring), or when the leaves fall from the trees, you know it's the season of autumn. ("Signs" of autumn). So it is in the season of the Lord's Return. When you see certain things happening in the world then His coming is surely near. There are Signs to show His soon return.

THE LORD'S COMING IS NEARER THAN IT'S EVER BEEN BEFORE!!...

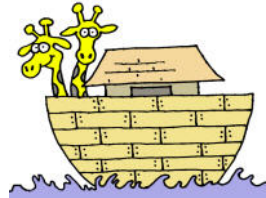
Just to know when something is going to happen, is not enough. Especially when it is as life changing and final as the Lord's Return. You need to respond to the "Signs", and do something about them. When the Lord was about to send the Flood on a sinful world He gave "Signs" to warn that generation, and was hoping people would respond. There were 3 Signs that I can see in the word that God gave to that generation.



1. God had allowed a man called "**Methuselah**" to keep living on and on as a "SIGN", until he was 969 years old. Genesis 5:27. His name means that "When I die shall be the breaking forth of the waters." (Schofield's Bible) The breaking forth of the waters was The Flood and the year Methuselah died was the year of the flood.

2. Another "SIGN" was the persistent **preaching of Noah** over 100 years, through his word and deeds (The building of the Ark), regardless of public opinion. Imagine preaching for 10 years and having no converts. What about 100 years?? He'd have to be a "SIGN".

3. Another great "SIGN" was the gathering of all the **animals 2 X 2** into the ark. What a miracle to get every creature in there on their own accord, with no herding or netting.



When Jesus came the first time, God in His mercy gave a powerful SIGN to the people in Israel and the surrounding regions. It was the "Sign" of A STAR. Everyone saw the Star but not everyone did anything about it. Herod saw it and the Pharisees too, also the Shepherds etc. But no one in Israel knew what it meant. Only the Wise Men who came from far away understood the sign and responded to it.



THEY SAW THE STAR AND DID SOMETHING ABOUT IT!

We are fast approaching the 2nd Coming of the Lord, and God in His mercy has given us "SIGNS" which are powerful warnings to this generation. Many of them have been with us now for 200 years. We have got so used to them though that we don't "see" them anymore, or understand their meaning. They are so familiar to us that we have become indifferent to them. When I first went to Africa from New Zealand 30 years ago, I was amazed by what I saw, with all the different sights over there. But soon the novelty wore off, as I had seen it all, so often before. So is it with many of the "Signs" with us today. We become indifferent to them.



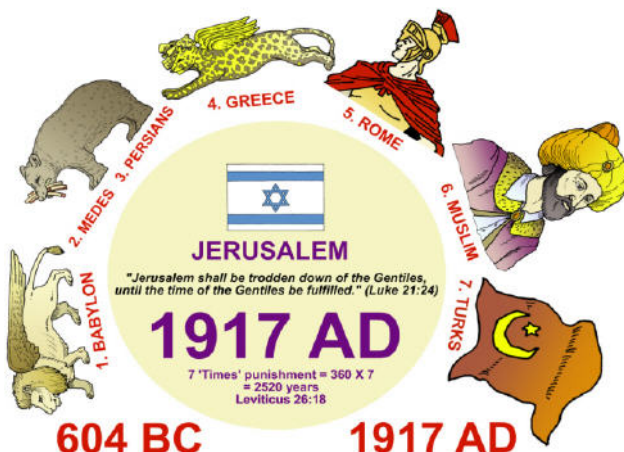
1. SIGN ONE: THE JEWS RETURN HOME TO ISRAEL...

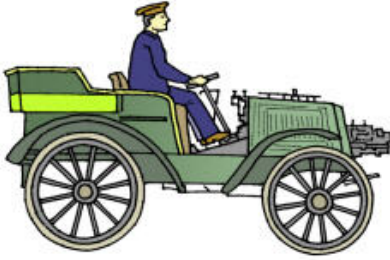
He told them a parable. "See the fig tree, and all the trees. When they are already budding, you see it and know by your own selves that the summer is already near. Even so you also, when you see these things happening, know that the Kingdom of God is near. Most certainly I tell you, this generation will not pass away until all things are accomplished. (Luke 21:29-32)

The FIG TREE is symbolic of the Jewish Nation. Look at Mark 11 when Jesus cursed the Fig Tree. He was speaking of the Jewish Nation then who were not responding to His Ministry. When the Fig Tree begins to shoot forth The Jews were punished for their sins and became a barren Fig Tree from 604 BC when the Gentiles ruled over them. i.e. Babylonians, Greeks, Romans, Muslims and finally the Turks. They were set free from Gentile rule in 1917 AD and in 1948 AD they received their Independence and ruled themselves again. They began to "shoot forth" once more. Jesus said when you see this happen; know that within a generation... all will be fulfilled concerning the End Times and the Lord's Return. 100 years ago the Jews were few in Israel and very poor. Now millions of Jews are returning home and the nation is blossoming once more. What is a generation? Is it 40 years? 70 years? 100 years?

I personally believe that the generation from 1948, will be the generation to see the Lord's return. We could be the last generation.

DO YOU SEE THIS SIGN? WHAT ARE YOU DOING ABOUT IT?





2. SIGN TWO: THE INCREASE IN TRAVEL...

But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run back and forth, and knowledge shall be increased." (Daniel 12:4)

It says here, that near the time of the end of the age, many will RUN to and fro. To run means to move FAST. Up until the last 150 odd years the fastest a man could move was at the speed of a horse. It had been that way since the dawn of time, but with the invention of the automobile in 1885 AD and air travel in 1904, we can now go 3 times the speed of sound. The Concorde could travel at 1450 mph. 90 years ago one man crossed the Atlantic in an airplane, now 30,000 cross it every day.

It also says that man will run TO and FRO.... (Back and forth). Jesus, in His lifetime ministered in an area about 140 miles long x 60 miles wide. Look at the distances man travels today. I have personally been back and forth from Africa to New Zealand 15 odd times, a distance of 10,000 km's each way in my 55 years.

DO YOU SEE THIS SIGN? WHAT ARE YOU DOING ABOUT IT?



3. SIGN THREE: THE INCREASE OF KNOWLEDGE....

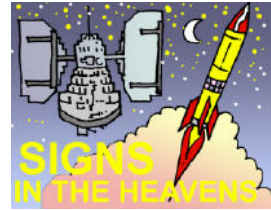
But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run back and forth, and knowledge shall be increased." (Daniel 12:4)

When we look at what is happening today in education, technology and communications, we see that there has never been an age like this age before. A High School graduate's qualifications in the USA are equivalent to a University Student's of 1970. University students now, know more about the universe than the wisest men of 'yesterday', such as Socrates. 80% of the scientists that ever lived are alive today. 70% of the medicines available today have only been around since WW2. It is said that world knowledge doubled between 1750 AD - 1900 AD. Since 1900 AD - 1950 AD it doubled again, and now it doubles every decade. Nowadays when you buy a computer it is out of date almost immediately, as something more advanced is on the market straight away.

DO YOU SEE THIS SIGN? WHAT ARE YOU DOING ABOUT IT?

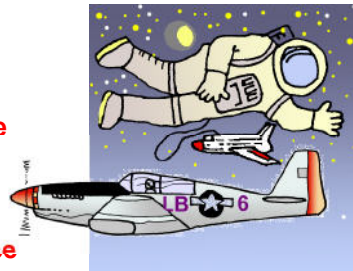
4. SIGN FOUR: WONDERS IN THE HEAVENS

I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: blood, fire, and pillars of smoke. (Joel 2:30)



I don't know what is still to happen in the heavens, but I can see that there are Wonders already with us that no one seems to notice, as SIGNS from God. For thousands of years man has tried to fly, and failed, because the Lord was saving this feat for the "Time of the End". For a Prophet to see what we see all the time in the heavens would indeed be a wonder to him. Look at all the wonders in the heavens now, in the form of air travel. Now there are satellites that watch the weather and beam TV signals and Radio communications all over the world.

1903 AD	Man began to fly
1912 AD	He used planes in warfare
1941 AD	The first Jet Aircraft
1957 AD	Sputnik was launched into space
1957 AD	Dogs were sent into space
1961 AD	Man was sent into space
1969 AD	Man landed on the moon
1981 AD	The Space Shuttle flew into space



DO YOU SEE THESE SIGN? WHAT ARE YOU DOING ABOUT IT?

5. SIGN FIVE: WONDERS ON THE EARTH...

I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: blood, fire, and pillars of smoke. (Joel 2:30)



Again for a Prophet like Joel to see what we see every day on this earth, would be a real wonder to him. Consider telephones that were invented in 1877 AD and radios in 1890 AD, television in 1951 AD and all the other amazing things since then, from automobiles to fax machines, computers to CDs. (Did you realise that it was in 1921 AD that only 12% of British homes had electric lights.)

DO YOU SEE THESE SIGN? WHAT ARE YOU DOING ABOUT IT?

6. SIGN SIX:

PILLARS OF SMOKE

I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: **blood, fire, and pillars of smoke.** (Joel 2:30)

In the Hebrew translation "Pillars of Smoke" is more accurately translated "Palm Trees of Smoke". This is an End Time phenomenon which most likely speaks of the Nuclear Bomb. Imagine a Prophet having a vision of such a thing. It's only since 1945 AD that we have had the "Bomb". I am not saying that there is going to be a Nuclear War, but this is a sign that we are in the Last Days.

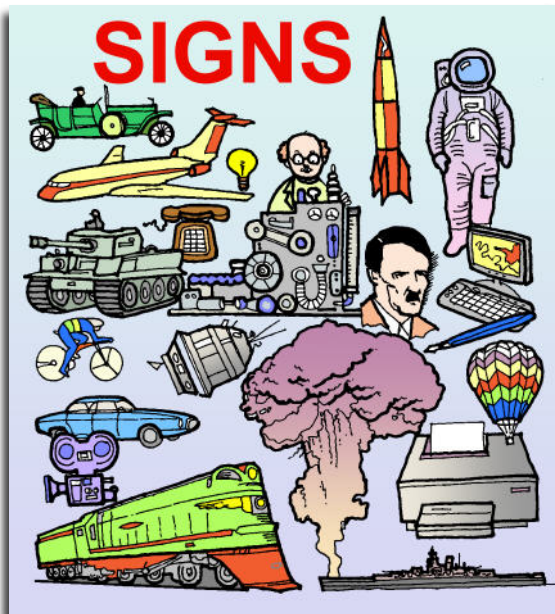


DO YOU SEE THESE SIGNS? WHAT ARE YOU DOING ABOUT IT?

SOME OTHER SIGNS OF HIS COMING

1. CHILDREN DISOBEDIENT TO PARENTS. (Malachi 4.5-6, 2 Timothy 3.2)
2. FAMINES, DROUGHTS, EARTHQUAKES. (Matthew 24.7)
3. LOVERS OF PLEASURE (2 Timothy 3.4)
4. LAWLESSNESS & VIOLENCE (2 Timothy 3.3)
5. HOMOSEXUALITY INCREASE (2 Timothy 3.3)
6. SCOFFERS (2 Peter 3.3-7)
7. FALSE PROPHETS (Matthew 24.11)

DO YOU SEE THESE SIGNS? WHAT ARE YOU DOING ABOUT IT?





GREAT WORDS

of the Antichrist

"He shall speak GREAT WORDS against the most High."

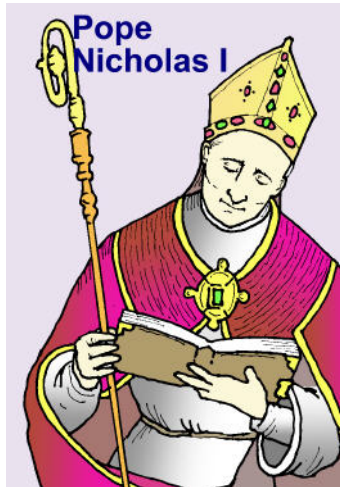
Daniel 7:25

According to this bible prophecy, a way in which we can identify the Antichrist is by how he will speak great things against God. Many Christians are still waiting for this man to appear on the scene in the future, but the **HISTORICIST** view is that the Antichrist has been already in the Dark Ages, and was fulfilled in the Papacy (Reign of Popes) and that these men did speak many blasphemous words against God. History proves this as you look at some of the Popes self presumed titles.

"Our Lord God the Pope,"

"Another God upon earth,"

"King of Kings and Lord of Lords."



Pope Nicholas 1

(858-867 AD)

said to the Emperor Michael,

**"The Pope, who is called God by Constantine,
can never be bound or released by man,
for God cannot be judged by man."**

Pope Nicholas was one of the first Popes to formulate the idea of papal omnipotence in the Early Church.

Here are some of the adulation's the Popes have received from their followers without their even batting of an eyelid.

A Venetian Nobleman in the fourth session of the Lateran Council addressed the Pope as follows:

**"You are our Shepherd, our Physician, in short,
a second God upon earth."**

Another bishop called the Pope.

"The lion of the tribe of Judah, the promised Saviour."

Lord Anthony Pucci, in the fifth Lateran Council, said to the Pope,
 "The sight of your divine majesty terrifies me, for I know
that all power both in heaven and in earth is given unto you,



that the prophetic saying is fulfilled in you,
**"All the kings of the earth shall worship him,
 and nations shall serve him."**
 See Oswald's "Kingdom, Which shall not be destroyed,"

One translation says of **Daniel 7:25** that he
 the Pope shall,

"Speak as if he were God."

St. Jerome,

an early Church Leader quotes of this verse;
 "To none can this apply so well or so fully as
 to the Popes of Rome: They have assumed
 infallibility, which belongs only to God. They
 profess to forgive sins, which belongs only to
 God. They profess to open and shut heaven,
 which belongs only to God.



St. Jerome

They profess to be higher than the kings of the earth, which belongs only to God.
 And they go beyond God in pretending to loose whole nations from their oath of
 allegiance to their kings, when such kings do not please them. And they go
 against God, when they give indulgences for sin. This is the worst of all blasphemies."



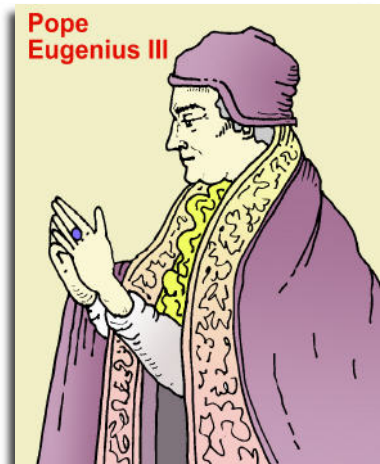
A letter written by **St. Bernard, Abbott of Clairvaux,**
 to **Pope Eugenius III** 1150 AD.

"Who are you?"

The High Priest the Supreme
 Bishop.

You are the Prince of Bishops;
 You are the Heir of the Apostles.
 You are Abel in Primacy,
 Noah in government,
 Abraham in the patriarchal rank,
 in the order of Melchisedec,
 in dignity Aaron,
 in authority Moses,
 Samuel in judicial office,
 Peter in power,

**Pope
 Eugenius III**



You are he to whom the keys of heaven are given, to who all the sheep are entrusted. There are indeed other door-keepers of heaven, and other shepherds of the flocks; but you are the more glorious in proportion as you have also in a different fashion, inherited before others both these names . . .

The power of others is limited by definite bounds: yours extend even over those who have received authority over others. Can you not, when a just reason occurs, shut up heaven against a bishop, depose him from the Episcopal office, and deliver him over to Satan? Your privilege is immutable, as well in the keys committed to you as sheep entrusted to your care."

By St. Bernard, Abbott of Clairvaux,
writing to Pope Eugenius III 1150 AD.



All these blasphemous flattering titles have been applied to and received by the Roman Pontiffs (Popes), as rightfully belonging to them.

From **Pope Boniface VIII**
(1294-1303 AD)
we have the following decree.

"We declare and pronounce it necessary for the salvation for every human being to be subject to the Pope."

Pope Gregory VII, in 1063 AD
ordained that the Pope should be
called

Father of Fathers,
and draws the following verses from
Genesis 1:16,
to support papal pretensions:



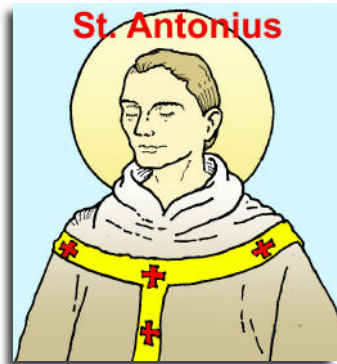
"God made two great lights in the heavens; the greater light to rule the day and the lesser light to rule the night; they are both great, but one is greater, in the heavens. In the universal church, God made two great lights, that is, he set up two dignities, Papal authority and Regal power. That which rules over the day is the spiritual power which is greater and that which rules over carnal things is the less. For as the sun differs from the moon, so do Popes differ from kings."

Other Popes have adopted this interpretation of who the Pope is which has done much to enforce the idea of papal supremacy.

St. Antonius,
Archbishop of Florence,
after reading Psalm 8 says,

**"Thou hast made him a little lower
than the angels"**

and applying it to Christ, transfers it to the Pope
in the following words:



"And because God left us in his bodily presence, He left us his vicar (substitute) on the earth, the chief pontiff (The Pope), who is called papa, which means Father of Fathers; so that these words may be used of the Pope. For the Pope is greater than a mere man but less than an angel is, because he is mortal; yet he is greater in authority and power than an angel. For an angel cannot consecrate the body and blood of Christ, nor forgive sins or bind. The highest degree of power belongs to the Pope. An angel can't ordain or grant indulgences. The Pope is crowned with glory and honour, because he is called not only blessed, but also most blessed. He is crowned with the honour of worship, so



that the faithful may kiss his feet. There is no greater veneration in existence, ' Adore his footstool. ' (Psalm 9:9) He is crowned with of authority, because he can judge all persons, but is judged of no one, unless he is found to deviate from the faith. He he is crowned with a triple, golden crown, and, is ' placed over all the works of his hands. ' to get rid of all inferiors. He opens heaven, sends the guilty to hell, confirms empires, and regulates all the clergy."

The Lateran Council

in its first session gave to the Pope the appellation of
"Prince of the Universe."

In its second session it called him

**"Priest and King, who is to be adored by all people,
and who is very like unto God."**

In its fifth session it referred prophecies of Christ's glorious reign to Leo X, in these terms;

**"Weep not, daughter of Zion, for
behold, the Lion of the tribe of
Judah, the root of David:
behold, God has
raised you up a savior."**



From **Ferraris' Ecclesiastical Dictionary**, which was a standard Roman Catholic authority, we quote the following condensed outline of papal power as given under the word; **PAPA**:

"The Pope is so high that he is not simply a man but, as it were, God, and the vicar [representative] of God.

**Hence the Pope is crowned with
a triple crown,
as king of heaven, of earth and of hell.**



The Pope's excellence and power are not only above the heavens and the earth, but he is also above angels, and is their superior; so that if it were possible that angels could turn from the faith, they could be judged by the Pope. . . . He is of such great dignity and power that he is as one with Christ; so that whatsoever the Pope does seems to proceed from the mouth of God. . . . **The Pope is, as it were, God of earth, the only prince of the faithful of Christ, the greatest king of all kings, possessing all power; to which the government of the earth and the heaven is entrusted."**

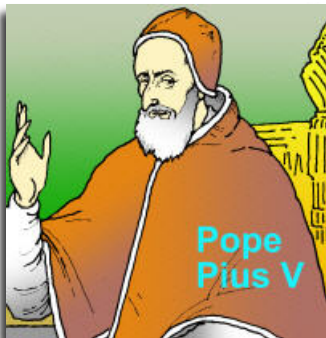
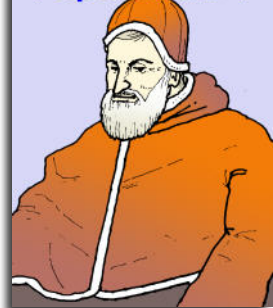
From the Catholic National, July of 1895:

"The Pope is not only the representative of Jesus Christ, but he is Jesus Christ, Himself, hidden under the veil of flesh."

In a bull, or edict, **Sixtus V.** (1585-1590 AD)

"The authority given to St. Peter and his successors by the great power of God, is greater than all the power of earthly kings and princes. It passes uncontrollable sentence upon them all. And if it find any of them resisting God's ordinance, it takes more severe vengeance on them, casting them down from their thrones, however powerful they may be, and tumbling them down to the lowest parts of the earth as the ministers of aspiring Lucifer."

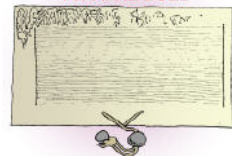
Pope Sixtus V



A bull of **Pope Pius V**, (1566 -72 AD)

Entitled "The damnation and excommunication of Elizabeth, Queen of England, and her adherents with an addition of other punishments," reads as follows:

A PAPAL BULL

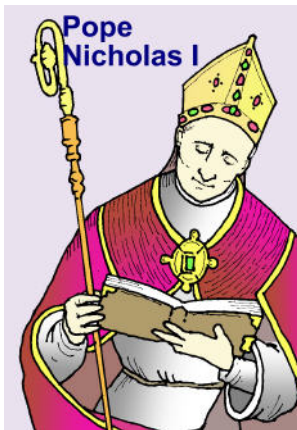


"He that reigns on high, to whom is given all power in heaven and in earth, committed one holy, catholic and apostolic church (out of which there is no salvation) to 'one alone upon earth, namely, to Peter, the Prince of the apostles, and to Peter's successor, the bishop of Rome, to be governed in fullness of power. **Him alone he made prince over all people and all kingdoms, to pluck up, destroy, scatter, consume, plant and build.**"

St. Bernard



Pope Nicholas I



Pope Innocent III



St. Bernard affirms (1090 - 1153 AD)

"None except God is like the Pope either in heaven or on earth."

Pope Nicholas I (858 – 867 AD) said,

"The Emperor Constantine conferred the appellation of God on the Pope; who, therefore, being God cannot be judged by man."

Pope Innocent III (1198 – 1216 AD) says;

"The Pope holds the place of the true God. The canon law, in the gloss, denominates the Pope - our Lord God."

Innocent and Jacobatius state that;

"The Pope can do nearly all that God can do," while Decius rejects the word 'nearly', as unnecessary.





**"Exalts himself Above all that is called God,
or that is worshiped." 2 Thessalonians 2:3-4**

If you wanted to prove that someone was guilty of a crime then you would have to submit proof or evidence to backup and prove your case. The bible supplies a lot of evidence or marks for us to identify the Antichrist when he comes and I believe has all these marks to show that he is guilty are for all to see.

It may surprise you to know that the name **ANTICHRIST** in the bible does not mean to be against Christ but rather to be in the place of Christ. This puts a whole new light on how we recognise this **MAN OF SIN**. We are now looking for someone who puts himself in place of Christ and not an enemy of God.

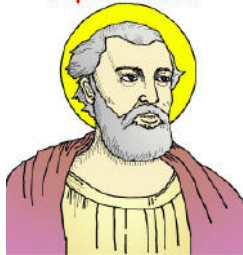
THE WORD 'ANTI'

- In Strong's Concordance it's often used to denote substitution, instead of, in the room of.

THE WORD 'ANTICHRIST'

In Strong's Greek dictionary can be correctly interpreted then, as someone who substitutes himself for Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

Pope Gelasius I



THE 'VICAR OF CHRIST' - "VICARIUS CHRISTI"

"Vicar of Christ . . . This is a title used almost exclusively by the Bishops of Rome (The Popes) as successors of Peter and, therefore, the one in the Church who particularly takes the place of Christ.

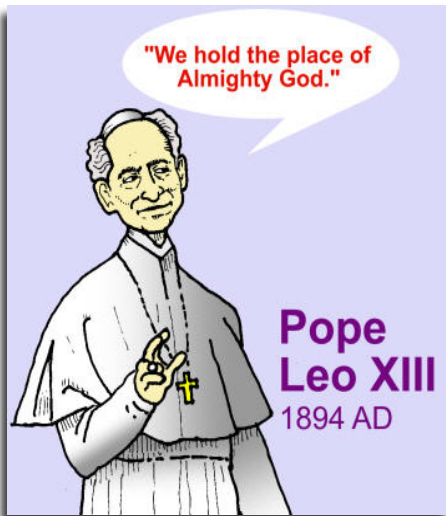
It is also used of bishops in general and even of priests.

First used by the Roman Synod of 495 AD to refer to Pope Gelasius.

THE WORDS 'VICARIUS' AND 'VICAR'

The word for the Pope is 'Vicarius Filii Dei' or 'Vicarius Christi'. In the Webster's Handy College Dictionary it says: "Substituting for or, in place of another."

The Papal title of **VICAR OF CHRIST** which in Latin is **VICARIUS CHRISTI**, means a **SUBSTITUTE FOR CHRIST**, which is synonymous with Antichrist, i.e., assuming the power of God on earth! This blasphemous claim is made repeatedly by various Popes and is the very foundation of Roman Catholicism and it's Papacy. The Roman Catholic Church teaches that the Pope, titled Vicarius Christi (which is synonymous with the word Antichrist) takes the place of Jesus Christ on Earth:



“... We [the pope] hold upon this earth the place of God Almighty.”

Source: Pope Leo XIII, Encyclical Letter *Praeclara Gratulationis Publicae* (The Reunion of Christendom), dated June 20, 1894,

As the Pope claims to be the “Vicar of Christ,” which means “in the place of Christ,” so he can fulfil the role of “Antichrist,” because he claims to take the place of Christ.

One of the first to see this connection was Abbot **Joachim of Floris in 1190 AD**, and his followers were known as the Joachites. They believed that the Pope, by his claims to be the Vicar of Christ, was fulfilling the role of Antichrist - (taking the place of Christ) and taught the Crusader Richard I (Coeur de Lion) of this surprising connection.



JOACHIM OF FLORIS
1190 AD

About this time, in **1180 AD**, **Peter Waldo** also identified the Pope as the Antichrist. His followers were the **Waldenses** who were violently persecuted by the Catholic Church. It is a known fact that the Pope is styled as the **“Vicar of the Son of God,”** which means that he fills the office of Christ on earth. This was particularly so in the Dark Ages

This was particularly so in the Dark Ages. The Apostle Paul, when speaking of the Papacy, calls him the **“Man of Sin,”**

(2 Thess 2:3-4), goes on to say that he

“exalts himself above all that is called God, or that is worshiped.”



The Peter Waldo Statue at the Reformation Monument in Worms, Germany.



This verse is parallel to **Daniel 7:25** and was fulfilled when the Pope's claimed to have power to grant indulgences, (being free from the penalty of sin by paying money.) This is something that even God himself has never promised to do for anyone.

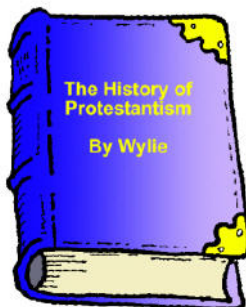
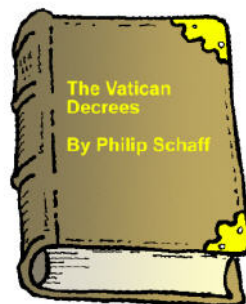
This verse was also fulfilled when the Popes claimed to be infallible (The view that they are sinless). The Lateran Church Council of 1870 AD ratified this view, and below is a portion of that decree:

"And since by the divine right of apostolic primacy the Roman pontiff (The Pope) is placed over the universal church, we further teach and declare that he is the supreme judge of the faithful, and that in all causes, the decision of which belongs to the church, recourse may be had to his tribunal, and that none may re-open the judgment of the apostolic see, than whose authority there is no greater, nor can any lawfully review its judgment."

Although this view was ratified in 1870 AD, it has been held by the Catholic Church for centuries, as shown by the following claim in one of the early Roman decrees.

"If the Pope should become neglectful of his own salvation, and of that of other men, and so be lost to all good that he draw down with himself innumerable people by heaps into hell, and plunge them with himself into eternal torments, yet no mortal man may presume to reprehend him, forasmuch as he is judge of all, and to be judged of no one."

Quoted by Wylie, 'History of Protestantism'.



Monsignor Capel, who was private chaplain to Pope Pius IX (1846 -78 AD), in a pamphlet entitled, "The Pope, the Vicar of Christ, the Head of the Church." gives a list of titles and appellations that have been given the Pope in various church documents, and from this list we select the following:

Monsignor Capel

"Most Divine Head of all Heads."
"Holy Father of Fathers,
Pontiff Supreme over all Prelates."
"The Chief Pastor; Pastor of Pastors."
"Christ by Unction."
"Melchisedec in Order."
"High Priest, Supreme Bishop."
"Key-Bearer of the Kingdom of Heaven."
"Supreme Chief; Most powerful Word."
"Vicar of Christ."
"Sovereign Bishop of Bishops."
"Ruler of the House of the Lord."
"Apostolic Lord and Father of Fathers."
"Chief Pastor and Teacher
and Physician of Souls."
"Rock, against which the proud
Gates of Hell prevail not."
"Infallible Pope."
"Head of all the Holy Priests of God."
"Chief of the Universal Church."
"Bishop of Bishops, that is, Sovereign Pontiff."

Monsignor Capel's "The Pope,
the Vicar of Christ, the Head of the Church."

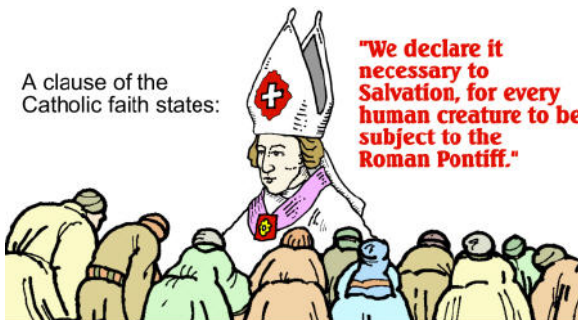


Cardinal Manning, once the Papacy's chief representative in England, endorses and draws public attention to the following clause of the Catholic faith:

"We declare, affirm, define, and pronounce it necessary to salvation, for every human creature to be subject to the Roman Pontiff."

And in a published discourse he represents the Pope as saying, "I claim to be the Supreme Judge and Director of the consciences of men; of the peasant that tills the field, and the prince that sits on the throne; of the household that lives in the shade of privacy, and the Legislature that makes laws for kingdoms. I am the sole, last Supreme Judge of what is right and wrong."

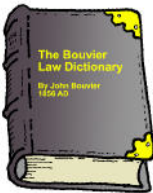
A clause of the
Catholic faith states:





“He shall speak GREAT WORDS against the most High.” Daniel 7:25

Antichrist's great swelling words, or blasphemies, cover the whole period of his long career. The expression, "blasphemy," today is usually given only a coarse meaning, as if it related only to the most vulgar forms of cursing and profanity. But, in its true sense, the word "blasphemy" can be applied to any indignity offered to God.



Bouvier defines it as: "Blasphemy" is to attribute to God that which is contrary to his nature, and does not belong to him, and to deny what does. "See Webster's Unabridged Dictionary under headings of "Blasphemy and blasphemously."

If this is the sense in which the word "blasphemy" as used in the Scriptures, then notice how Jesus and the Pharisees used it:

"The Jews answered. For a good work we stone you not, but for blasphemy; and because you, being a man, make yourself God."

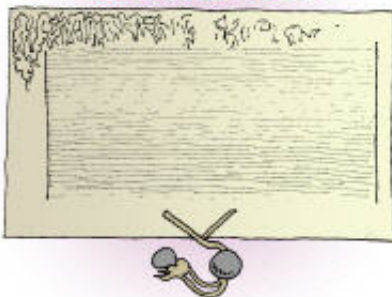
Jesus answered them,

"Say you of him whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemed, because I said, I am the Son of God?"

John 10:33, 36. See also Mark 14:61- 64

The Papacy fulfills scripture with his great swelling words and boastful claims. God's character, i.e. his "name," has been blasphemed in a thousand monstrous edicts, bulls and decrees issued in his name, by the long line of those who claimed, as vice-regents, to represent his Son, and God's tabernacle.

A PAPAL BULL



The papal bull was a formal letter, delivered open, with its seals attached to the bottom of the single sheet which was written only on one side. They recorded the granting of privilege or issued instructions. Until the 11th century they were written on papyrus, continuing a tradition from the Roman Empire. They were documents of great formality.

For more information on Bulls see:

<http://medievalwriting.50megs.com>

In a work by the celebrated Roman Catholic **Monsignor Capel** is a list of no less than sixty-two blasphemous titles applied to the Pope, and its not that long ago that they were arranged by one of the Papacy's foremost writers in 1900 AD. We quote from the list as follows:

TITLES **APPLIED TO THE POPE**

- “Most Divine of all Heads.”**
- “Holy Father of Fathers.”**
- “Pontiff Supreme over all Prelates.”**
- “Overseer of the Christian Religion.”**
- “The Chief Pastor of Pastors.”**
- “Christ by Unction.”**
- “Abraham by Patriarch ate.”**
- “Melchisedec in Order.”**
- “Moses in Authority.”**
- “High Priest, Supreme Bishop.”**
- “Prince of Bishops.”**
- “Heir of the Apostles; Peter in Power.”**
- “Key-bearer of the Kingdom of Heaven.”**
- “ Pontiff Appointed with Plenitude of Power,”**
- “Vicar of Christ.”**
- “Sovereign Priest.”**
- “Head of all the Holy Churches.”**
- “Chief of the Universal Church.”**
- “Bishop of Bishops, Sovereign Pontiff. “**
- “Ruler of the House of the Lord. ‘ ‘**
- “Apostolic Lord and Father of Fathers.”**
- “Chief Pastor and Teacher.”**
- “Physician of Souls.”**
- “Rock against which the proud gates of hell prevail not. “**
- “Infallible Pope.”**
- “Head of all the Holy Priests of God.”**
- “The Pope the Vicar of Christ, the Head of the Church,”**

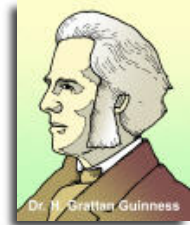
Monsignor Capel



By Monsignor Capel.



He shall speak
great words
against the most High."



The following utterances of the Popes, are taken from Fox's
"Acts and Monuments" by H. G. Guinness.

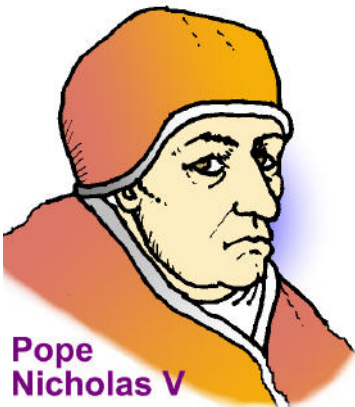
I have changed some archaic words in this text to make it easier to understand.
For the original document go to www.nsbible.org/sits_v2/v2s9.htm page 312

"Therefore, seeing such power is given to the Apostle Peter, and power to me his successor the Pope, **who is he then in all the world that shouldn't be subject to my decrees**, which have such power in heaven, in hell, in earth, and with the quick and the dead. My power is so great that, that everyone is subject to me - and even emperors themselves should submit all their plans to me - **I am subject to no creature**, so forever my Papal majesty remains undiminished; superior to all men, who all persons ought to obey and follow, who no man must judge or accuse of any crime."

"So that through this superior priesthood of mine, having all things subject to me, it may be said of me that was spoken of Christ **"You have subdued all things under his feet."**

"It is to be presumed that the bishop of that church is always good and holy. **If he fall into homicide or adultery, he may sin, but can't be accused."**

"All the earth is my Church, and I have the authority of the King of all kings upon my subjects. **I am all in all, and above all, so that God himself, and I, the vicar of God, have both one consistory, and I am able to do almost all that God can do. Therefore, if those things that I do be said not to be done of man, but of God - WHAT CAN YOU MAKE ME BUT GOD?"**



Pope
Nicholas V

"Again, if Ministers of the church be called Gods by Constantine, **I then, being above all ministers, seem by this reason to be ABOVE ALL GODS.** Therefore don't marvel if it be in my power to change time and seasons, to alter laws, to dispense with all things, even the words of Christ: for where Christ tells Peter put up his sword, and his disciples not to use any force, do not I, **Pope Nicholas**, writing to the bishops of France, exhort them to draw out their swords?"

INFALLIBILITY

At the **Ecumenical Council, held in Rome in 1870 AD**, the Pope was declared as infallible. True, it had been claimed now and then in the past, by various Popes, that they were infallible; and bishops and princes desirous of flattering their pride had virtually so pronounced them, in the declaration,

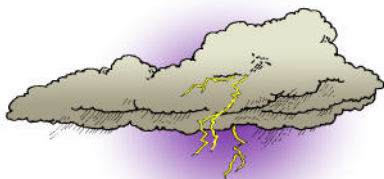
"You are another god, on earth," but it remained for a Papal Council in the nineteenth century to coolly and deliberately inform the world how great this "god on earth" was. - that he is almost as perfect as the other God, in heaven; that he cannot err more than the other; that in his ex cathedra utterances the Pope is infallible - unerring.

The vote of the council was taken July 13th, 1870, and on the 18th the decree was formally promulgated, with ceremony, at the great St. Peter's Cathedral in Rome.

The following description of the event, by Dr. J. Cummings, of London, will be read with interest. He says:

"The Pope had a grand throne erected in front of the eastern window in St. Peter's, and arrayed himself in a perfect blaze of precious stones, and surrounded himself with cardinals and patriarchs and bishops in gorgeous apparel, for a magnificent spectacular scene.

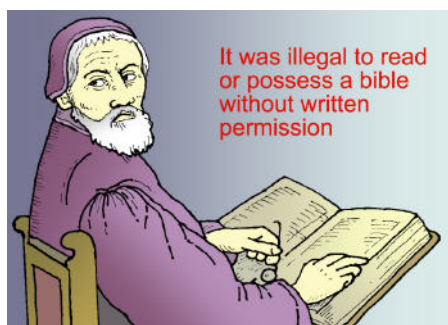
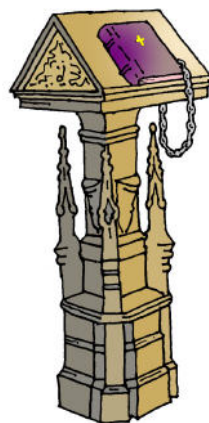
He had chosen the early morning hour and the eastern window, - that the rising sun should flash its beams full upon his magnificence, and by it his diamonds, rubies and emeralds be so refracted and reflected that he should appear to be not a man, but what the decree proclaimed him, one having all the glory of God. The Pope posted himself at an early hour at the eastern window, . . . but the sun refused to . . . shine. The dismal dawn darkened rapidly to a deeper and deeper gloom. The dazzle of glory could not be produced. The aged eyes of the would-be God could not see to read by daylight, and he had to send for candles. Candle-light strained his nerves of vision too much, and he handed the reading over to a cardinal. The cardinal began to read amid an ever blackening gloom, but had not read many lines before such a glare of lurid fire and such a crash burst from the inky heavens as was never equalled at Rome before. Terror fell upon all. The reading ceased. One cardinal jumped trembling from his chair, and exclaimed, "It is the voice of God speaking, the thunders of mount Sinai."



THE PAPAL VIEW OF THE BIBLE

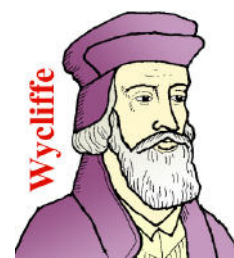
Once an error had been affirmed in the early Catholic Church it couldn't be dropped. The Bible had to be interpreted and twisted to line up with all the decrees of the Papacy. It required experts to interpret the scriptures so that they agreed with the so called fallible decrees.

The history of the Papacy shows clearly that, while professing to reverence the Bible as the Word of God, it has kept it in the background and its own infallible words put to the front. The Catholic Church stated that God's Word was unfit to be read and dangerous for the masses. As they wanted their own infallible words to have full control.

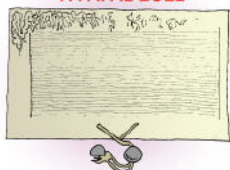


The Papacy believed that **the Bible was dangerous to its power**, and a constantly denounced of its blasphemous claims. In the days of Papal power, **the possession or reading of the Bible by the people was treated as a criminal offence.**

With the art of printing and a revival in learning about the sixteenth century, the Bible was resurrected from the tomb of dead languages where Antichrist had kept it hidden, forbidding the translating of it under severe penalties. When the spirit of independence began translate the bible into different languages, **bible-burning was not uncommon. There were many curses issued by the Vatican against the sinners who dared to translate, publish or read the Word of God.**

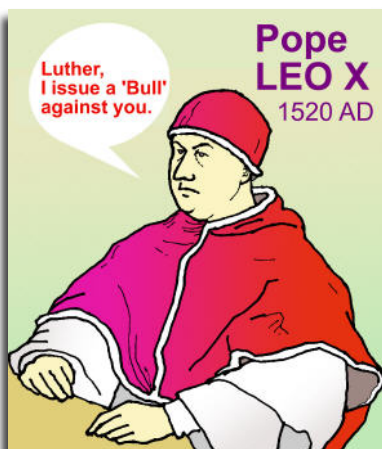


A PAPAL BULL



When **Wycliffe** published his translation of the bible, Pope Gregory sent a bull to the Oxford University condemning the translator as "run into a detestable kind of wickedness."

Tyndale's translation was also condemned, and when **Luther published his German translation**, Pope Leo X issued A **BULL** against him.





TYNDALE

Nevertheless, the work went steadily forward. The Bible was to have a complete resurrection, and was destined to shed light upon men of every nation and language. Slowly the Church of Rome came to realize this, and resolved, therefore, to permit the translation of the Scriptures into modern languages, by Catholic translators, accompanied with Catholic notes. These, however, were not to be given to the people, except where there was danger of their receiving the Protestant translations. The Roman translation declares this.

The following shows the character of some of the Notes of the Catholic translation, which however, has in recent years being superseded by the Douay translation, with less pointed notes.

EARLY CATHOLIC BIBLE NOTES

A note on Matthew 3 reads:

"Heretics may be punished and suppressed; and may, and ought, by public authority, either spiritual or temporal, to be chastised or executed."

One on Galatians 1:8 reads;

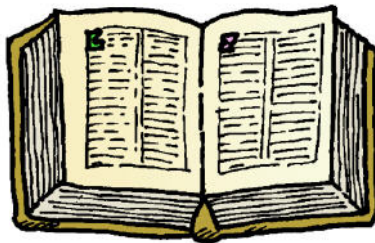
"Catholics should not spare their own parents, if heretics."

On Hebrews 5:7 the note reads:

"The translator of the Protestant Bible ought to be translated to the depths of hell."

And on Revelation 17:6 the comment reads:

"But the blood of Protestants is not called the blood of saints, no more than the blood of thieves, man-killers, and other malefactors."



EARLY CATHOLIC BIBLE NOTES



One of the marks of the Antichrist is that he will do lying wonders before the people. Have you ever considered that these marks are already seen in the Catholic Church especially during the Dark Ages when most of the people were illiterate and very superstitious.

“He makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast”

The strength and power of Rome lay in its Priesthood, and they bent all their energy and force to bring everybody into subjection to the Pope. To this end they performed great **‘Wonders’** and so-called **‘Miracles’** by which they deceived the people.

“He performs great signs, even making fire come down out of the sky to the earth in the sight of people. He deceives my own people who dwell on the earth because of the signs he was granted to do in front of the beast; saying to those who dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast who had the sword wound and lived.” (Revelation 13:13-14)

Great Signs

In recent times we have read of the "Wonders" attributed to some of the statues and icons in the Roman Catholic Church. Things like blood coming from the wounds of the Crucifix and weeping or winking statues of Mary. This sort of trickery and deception increased superstition amongst these illiterate people in the Dark Ages, putting them into much fear and increasing Rome's power over their lives. This would tie up with **2 Thessalonians 2:9** which says the "Antichrist" would do **lying wonders**. The whole system of Papal Rome was literally loaded with lying wonders for over 1200 years. Here are some of the deceptions found in the Church ruled by the Roman Hierarchy.

Somewhere around 320 A.D., the mother of all relics was discovered by **Helena, mother of the Roman Emperor Constantine**, who had sold his soul to **Jesus Christ** in exchange for ruling the world. Legend says Helena was divinely inspired to travel to Jerusalem, where she found the **True Cross**, the planks of wood on which Jesus was **crucified**. The discovery wasn't just a bonanza of pious devotion it became an economic powerhouse too! In no time at all, little splinters of wood were being sold all over Europe as **"fragments of the True Cross."**





THE GREAT WONDERS OF THE CATHOLIC CHURCH

Look at this amazing evidence. 2 Thessalonians says that Antichrists coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders. They are not real wonders but **lying wonders**. In fact the credulous would believe these lies. During the Dark Ages the average person was illiterate and denied access to the Bible. They were all very superstitious in those days and easily incriminated.

In the All Saints Church at Wittenberg there was found a fragment of Noah's Ark, soot from the furnace of the 3 Hebrew Children, a piece of wood from the cradle of Jesus Christ, some hair from the beard of Saint Christopher, and 19,000 other relics.

In a Cathedral in Schaffhausen was exhibited the breath of St. Joseph which Nicodemus received in his glove.

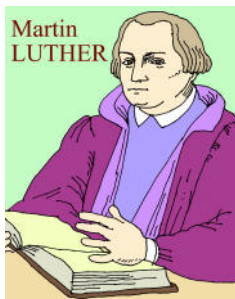
In Wurttemberg a large feather plucked from the wing of the Angel Michael.

In a Cathedral in Lima South America there is a **weeping Virgin**, whose head moves and whose eyes shed copious tears on certain days of the year.

In Italy there is a **Holy House of Loreto** proclaimed by the Priests to be the house in which Mary was born and grew up in, and where the Angel Gabriel spoke to her. This house was translated, through the air, from Nazareth in Palestine to Tersatto in Dalmatia, then to Loreto in Italy; a journey of 1500 miles.

In the Church of St. Prassede, Italy, they have a regular museum of relics, of which the following are a fraction. They possess the tooth of St. Peter and another of St. Paul. They have the chemise of the Virgin and the girdle of the Lord Jesus. They have the Rod of Moses, and the heads of St. Peter and St. Paul. The towel, with which Christ wiped the feet of the disciples, happens to be in their possession. They also claim to possess the swaddling clothes of the baby Lord Jesus and 3 thorns from His crown of thorns. They claim to have the stone which killed Stephen and 4 pieces of the true cross. And all these objects are supposed to have miraculous powers.

There were enough pieces of the original cross found in these Roman Churches to construct thousands of buildings. They also claim to have some of **Mary's Milk** which was given to the baby Jesus, thousands of John the Baptist's heads and thousands of his forefingers that pointed to Jesus as being the Lamb of God who takes away the sins of the world. You must remember that the average person in those days was illiterate and thus very superstitious. Only the hierarchy were allowed access to the Holy Scriptures.



PIECES OF THE CROSS OF JESUS

Martin Luther wondered how there could be twenty-six apostles buried in Germany, when there were only twelve in the entire Bible! It is said that if all the pieces of the cross displayed in Catholic churches were assembled together, it would take a ten-ton truck to carry them. It is clear that most 'relics' are frauds.



THE HOLY HOUSE OF LORETO

In **Italy** there is a “**Holy House of Loreto**” proclaimed by the Priests to be the house in which Mary was born and grew up, where the Angel Gabriel spoke to her. The virgin herself announced to the Bishop of Modrino (so the priests teach) that this house was translated, through the air, from Nazareth in Palestine to Tersatto in Dalmatia, then to Loreto in Italy; a journey of 1500 miles. This story is believed by all faithful Catholics, and is a source of enormous revenue for the Pope, and poor deluded pilgrims have worn a furrow all around it, by making the circuit of it on their knees.

Throughout the centuries, innumerable nobility, dignitaries, saints and popes have pilgrimaged to the Holy House. Tradition claims that Saint Francis of Assisi foresaw its arrival, and indicated the hilltop where it would come to rest to some of his friars. The King of Austria, ruler of the Holy League that defeated the Turks in the battle of Lepanto in 1517, brought his troops to Loreto before their historychanging victory. Upon her journey to the Holy Shrine, Saint Therese of Lisieux

wrote, that if she were to live in Loreto she would surely die of joy.

The sick and infirmed from throughout Europe, Africa and the Middle East come to the Holy House to pay homage to the childhood tabernacle of Christ, the place where the Archangel Gabriel appeared to the Ever-Virgin Mary and our exalted Blessed Mother proclaimed her, "Yes!" to God and accepted the profound mystery of the Incarnation. "And the Word became flesh" within her womb, within this tiny chamber.

St. Bernard



MARY'S
MILK



Milk was a much-used image to suggest the eternal spiritual nourishment flowing From the Church. For example, **St Bernard of Clairvaux** (died 1153) in one of His Sermons stated: “we approach the altar of God and pray, and, if we persevere, Despite our own dryness and tepidity, grace will overpower us, our bosom will swell, love will fill our hearts...and the milk of sweetness will overflow everywhere In a torrent.”

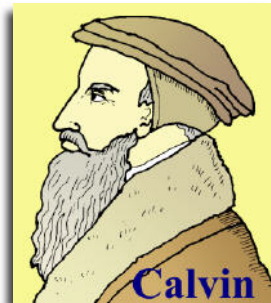
The connection of Mary's milk with healing was also well established – with various miraculous visions attested to in which Mary had appeared and given drops of her Milk to cure individuals. There were several relics – **phials of Mary's milk** - that miraculously liquefied on certain feast days. Walsingham, Chartres, Venice, Paris and Naples were just some of the places that had such relics. The so-called **Milk Grotto** can still be visited in Bethlehem - the place where a few drops of Mary's milk had fallen when she was feeding Jesus.



In this painting, Mary is feeding the Christ child with her sacred milk. The milk will be turned into flesh as it nourishes his body. Milk thus becomes blood. It was common in medieval and Renaissance scientific thinking that a woman's menstrual blood ceased during breast feeding because her blood was being transformed in some way into milk. Mary's milk differs from that of ordinary women because her body is perfect. Christ's blood, which will later be spilled on the cross, is thus directly linked to Mary's blood. One becomes the other.

The Protestant reformer **John Calvin** wrote mockingly of what he thought was catholic superstition;

"There is no town so small, no convent so mean that it does not display some of the **Virgin's milk**. There is so much that if the holy Virgin had been a cow, or a wet nurse all her life she would have been hard put to it to yield such a great quantity."



WEeping & BLEEDING STATUES OF MARY San Thomas, Mexico 1992

Thousands of people flocked to a remote Mexican village to receive **healings from a weeping statue of the Madonna**. The healing powers of the three-foot Madonna statue in San Tomas were discovered this summer by a 12-year-old girl praying for her mother who was dying of cancer. The girl discovered tears flowing down the statue's cheeks. "I thought it was the morning dew, so I touched the droplet. It tasted salty, like a real tear." When Ana returned home, she found her mother in the kitchen preparing dinner and singing. The woman had not been able to get out of bed for three months. Word quickly spread throughout the town, and other healings were reported. The story of the Miraculous Madonna was published in the Mexico City daily newspapers, and elsewhere throughout the world. "People have come from South and North America, from Europe and from Asia," says Father Amoros, the local priest. "And all have been healed." He says, "People arrive on stretchers and crutches, then walk away under their own power after praying to the Madonna and touching her tears. No one can explain the tears or the miracles. They've sent scientists from Mexico City and from the US. All say the tears are real, but no one knows where they come from or how They heal. —

Source: El Pais, Spain, Associated Press



1 Peter 4:7-11. “The end of all things is near. Therefore be clear minded and self-controlled (sober) so that you can pray. Above all, love each other deeply, because love covers over a multitude of sins. Offer hospitality to one another without grumbling. Each one should use whatever gift he has received to serve others, faithfully administering God's grace in its various forms. If anyone speaks, he should do it as one speaking the very words of God. If anyone serves, he should do it with the strength God provides, so that in all things God may be praised through Jesus Christ. To him be the glory and the power for ever and ever. Amen.”

Here is a list of instructions for those who find themselves in the End Times. It's a checklist like those you are given before you fly on a 747 or if you live in an Earthquake or Tsunami danger zone. This list is given so that you might be prepared for what could lie ahead.

I remember as a child when living in New Zealand, running under a doorframe when earthquake tremors started in our town. Since we lived next to the sea I was aware of the fact that if the tide goes out a long way unexpectedly, to run for the hills, for it's a Tsunami. In those days we called it a Tidal Wave, as a Tsunami sounded like a Japanese Sandwich to us then. If the people in Thailand had known the warning signs many lives would have been saved in the Boxing Day Tsunami of 2004.

Just remember that you may be given these instructions in case of something that could happen, but the Return of the Lord isn't a maybe, it's absolutely certain.

You may know when you are in an Earthquake or Tsunami danger zone, but how do you know you are in the End Times? We just need to look in the Bible and then at all the Signs around us to see that we are well into the End Times. Here are just 4 of the Signs to show that we are there, and they have only happened within the last 60 years.



The Jews have returned home to their land. The Muslims invaded Palestine in the 637 AD and controlled Jerusalem up until 1917AD when it was delivered by the British. The Jews began to return home from all over the world from then on and gained their independence in 1948 AD. This is a major sign.



Men are running to and fro all over the earth and knowledge is increasing at an alarming rate. Daniel 12:4 tells us that this will be a sign of the End Times, when men will move fast and knowledge increase. For a detailed study on this subject look at www.revelation-illustrated.com/Endtimes



We are now exploring Space. For thousands of years man has tried to fly, but this feat was reserved for the End Times and in 1904 AD man lifted off the ground in a flying machine. Since then we have even entered space. Joel 2:30 says that a sign of the End Times will be 'Wonders in the Heavens'.



The Atom Bomb has been invented. Joel 2:30 also says that before the Great and Terrible Day of the Lord arrives there shall be Pillars of Smoke in the Sky. In Hebrew this word 'pillars' means Palm Trees of Smoke, which is a vivid illustration of a nuclear explosion. I'm not saying that there will be a nuclear war, but that it will be a sign of the End Times.

The Bible shows us that if we find ourselves in the End Times then we are to do these things listed in 1 Peter chapter 4. Basically it's to be **sober, pray, love one another, and use the gifts given to us by God**. If these are the things that God wants us to do then you can expect Satan to vigorously oppose them. When I look around me today I see much opposition to this list, even by Christians. Are we sober, praying, loving and using the gifts of God? Satan is all out to stop us obeying these instructions just as he resisted Moses following his God given instructions in Exodus.

Look at how Pharaoh resisted Moses when God wanted the Children of Israel to come out of Egypt.

Look at what Herod did to all the babies when Jesus was born in Bethlehem and what Satan sowed during the 1800's with the birthing of the JW's and Mormons in the midst of the Great Revivals. Whatever God does that is important, Satan tries to steal it all away or spoil it. Look at the parable of the Tares and the Wheat and how the birds of the air came immediately to steal the good seed away.

Here is our End Time Checklist. How are you faring?



BE SOBER: We are told to be sober, temperate and self controlled in the End Times, but we see the opposite occurring even amongst Christians and people are getting drunk like never before and the age limit for drinking is dropping.

Every day we read in the paper of all the violence, murder and crime committed by those under the influence of alcohol and it's not just alcohol either but the use of all sorts of drugs that is the problem. Because of the days in which we live so many are trying to escape reality with the excessive use of over the counter and hard drugs. Another translation says of this verse that we should be sober minded and not think too highly of ourselves. When you listen to the way in which many celebrities boast about them selves today you can see that they are unaware of the times in which we live.



WATCH AND PRAY: Luke 18:1-8 asks the question; “Will Jesus find a praying people when He returns?” I have noticed less praying by many Christians in the West today as opposed to 20 years ago. Prayer isn’t as popular as in years gone by, especially amongst young people. We don’t mind singing and praising but prayer is a problem especially when it’s with others in a prayer meeting.

The trouble is we are too busy with our work, sport or watching television and playing video games to find the energy and time for prayer. Most often we only pray when we are forced into a corner. Look at Jonah when he was running away from God, he didn’t start praying until he was in the belly of the whale and many of us don’t pray until we are in a corner either.

LOVE ONE ANOTHER: In these End Times we are called to love both man and God like never before, but being kind and gentle is frowned upon by modern man. Look at the pictures of Pop Groups now days, they can’t even smile at the crowds as it doesn’t look ‘cool’.



We are taught by many that in the achieving of our goals we are to use and abuse people in order to get to the top. But this isn’t the way of Jesus. The trouble is we are a generation that cares more about things than people. Matthew 24:12 says that in the End Times the love of many will grow cold and this really is a problem today. Our generation has produced a loveless people. So often we end up fighting each other than the enemy of our souls, the Devil. Love is very important in the eyes of God for we may not be perfect but when God see our love for Him and others it covers a multitude of sins. We too should cover all the faults we see in others and love them unconditionally.



USE THE GIFTS GIVEN: As far as the Gifts of the Spirit are concerned we see them less and less these days even in Pentecostal circles. Prophecy is becoming a rarity and healings a thing of the past for many Churches today. We love to praise but we fail to prophecy. 1 Corinthians 13:1 says that we should covet the best gifts of the spirit.

Man is getting too clever for his own boots and says that prophecy is really just preaching in the bible and tongues are just different languages. One clever critic says that the miracle of the loaves and the fishes wasn't such a big miracle after all, for the loaves were really big in those days. He also said that a lot of the miracles that happened in the Exodus were due to a volcanic explosion.

We should not be hiding our 'giftings' today, whether they are our natural gifts or our spiritual ones. This is the time to be using our talents and not burying them in the sand. If Jesus used the Gifts of the Spirit to enhance His ministry (and He was the best preacher in the world) then how much more should we seek the gifts of the Spirit?

Do you believe that you are in the End Times? If you do then make sure that you are following the instructions given by God and live a sober life, praying always, loving one another and using the gifts God has given us.



© 2006 by Graeme Hotter. All rights reserved.

For more information on Revelation and Daniel
visit: www.revelation-illustrated.com

